



NIST  
PUBLICATIONS



## Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003050 Transaction Set 840  
Request for Quotation

Implementation Convention



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Technology Administration  
National Institute of  
Standards and Technology

QC  
100  
U57  
NO. 881-8  
1996

**T**he National Institute of Standards and Technology was established in 1988 by Congress to “assist industry in the development of technology . . . needed to improve product quality, to modernize manufacturing processes, to ensure product reliability . . . and to facilitate rapid commercialization . . . of products based on new scientific discoveries.”

NIST, originally founded as the National Bureau of Standards in 1901, works to strengthen U.S. industry’s competitiveness; advance science and engineering; and improve public health, safety, and the environment. One of the agency’s basic functions is to develop, maintain, and retain custody of the national standards of measurement, and provide the means and methods for comparing standards used in science, engineering, manufacturing, commerce, industry, and education with the standards adopted or recognized by the Federal Government.

As an agency of the U.S. Commerce Department’s Technology Administration, NIST conducts basic and applied research in the physical sciences and engineering, and develops measurement techniques, test methods, standards, and related services. The Institute does generic and precompetitive work on new and advanced technologies. NIST’s research facilities are located at Gaithersburg, MD 20899, and at Boulder, CO 80303. Major technical operating units and their principal activities are listed below. For more information contact the Public Inquiries Desk, 301-975-3058.

---

### **Office of the Director**

- Advanced Technology Program
- Quality Programs
- International and Academic Affairs

### **Technology Services**

- Manufacturing Extension Partnership
- Standards Services
- Technology Commercialization
- Measurement Services
- Technology Evaluation and Assessment
- Information Services

### **Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory**

- Intelligent Processing of Materials
- Ceramics
- Materials Reliability<sup>1</sup>
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- Reactor Radiation

### **Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory**

- Biotechnology
- Chemical Kinetics and Thermodynamics
- Analytical Chemical Research
- Process Measurements
- Surface and Microanalysis Science
- Thermophysics<sup>2</sup>

### **Physics Laboratory**

- Electron and Optical Physics
- Atomic Physics
- Molecular Physics
- Radiometric Physics
- Quantum Metrology
- Ionizing Radiation
- Time and Frequency<sup>1</sup>
- Quantum Physics<sup>1</sup>

### **Manufacturing Engineering Laboratory**

- Precision Engineering
- Automated Production Technology
- Intelligent Systems
- Manufacturing Systems Integration
- Fabrication Technology

### **Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory**

- Microelectronics
- Law Enforcement Standards
- Electricity
- Semiconductor Electronics
- Electromagnetic Fields<sup>1</sup>
- Electromagnetic Technology<sup>1</sup>
- Optoelectronics<sup>1</sup>

### **Building and Fire Research Laboratory**

- Structures
- Building Materials
- Building Environment
- Fire Safety
- Fire Science

### **Computer Systems Laboratory**

- Office of Enterprise Integration
- Information Systems Engineering
- Systems and Software Technology
- Computer Security
- Systems and Network Architecture
- Advanced Systems

### **Computing and Applied Mathematics Laboratory**

- Applied and Computational Mathematics<sup>2</sup>
- Statistical Engineering<sup>2</sup>
- Scientific Computing Environments<sup>2</sup>
- Computer Services
- Computer Systems and Communications<sup>2</sup>
- Information Systems

---

<sup>1</sup> At Boulder, CO 80303.

<sup>2</sup> Some elements at Boulder, CO 80303.

# **Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange**

## **ASC X12 003050 Transaction Set 840 Request for Quotation**

### **Implementation Convention**

Electronic Commerce Acquisition Program Management Office  
Standard Management Committee - Secretariat  
National Institute of Standards and Technology  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Editor: Dr. Jean-Philippe Favreau

February 1996



**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
Ronald H. Brown, Secretary

**Technology Administration**  
Mary L. Good, Under Secretary for Technology

**National Institute of Standards and Technology**  
Arati Prabhakar, Director

## **Reports on Computer Systems Technology**

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)'s Computer Systems Laboratory (CSL) develops standard and guidelines, provides technical assistance, and conducts research for computers and related telecommunications systems to advance the effective utilization of information technology resources. As part of the overall federal effort to establish a single face to industry for conducting electronic commerce, CSL has been designated as the organization responsible for coordinating the development of Federal Implementation Conventions (ICs) for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). ICs are defined by functional-area experts who create and select options from standard EDI Transaction Sets to yield the implementations to be used for practical EDI. These ICs are made available to federal agencies and industry by electronic means and this Special Publication Series.

**National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 881-8**  
**Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 881-8, 188 pages (Feb. 1996)**  
**CODEN: NSPUE2**

**U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE**  
**WASHINGTON: 1996**

---

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402



## FOREWORD

In a memorandum of October 26, 1993, the President sought to stimulate the Federal Government's deployment of Electronic Commerce in order to simplify and streamline the acquisition process. In this regard, the President set forth the following objectives:

- o Exchange acquisition information electronically between the private sector and the Federal Government to the maximum extent practicable.
- o Provide businesses, including small, small disadvantaged, and woman-owned businesses, with greater access to Federal acquisition opportunities.
- o Ensure that potential suppliers are provided simplified access to the Federal Government's EC system.
- o Employ nationally and internationally recognized data formats that serve to broaden and ease the interchange of data.
- o Use agency and industry systems and networks to enable the government and potential suppliers to exchange information and access Federal acquisition data.

As part of the Federal Government wide effort to implement EC, NIST has been given the responsibility of coordinating the development and promulgation of Implementation Conventions for the functional areas of EC which will be deployed across the Agencies.

Various Agencies have been actively pursuing Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) for several years - the DoD, GSA, Customs and HHS, for instance, have been particularly active in adopting ANSI X12 standards, and looking ahead to EDIFACT. There became a danger that with fragmentation of usage across the Federal Government a significant burden would be placed on many small businesses to support an unnecessary profusion of formats and conventions.

In the Presidential Memorandum, President Clinton required Federal agencies to implement the use of electronic commerce in Federal purchases as quickly as possible. As the initial step, the President's Management Council (PMC) Electronic Commerce Task Force (ECTF), chaired by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), chartered the Federal Electronic Commerce Acquisition Team (ECAT) to complete the first milestone of the President's memorandum. The PMC assigned the Electronic Commerce Acquisition Team, composed of representatives from various Federal departments and agencies, the task of defining the architecture for the government electronic commerce acquisition system and identifying the executive departments or agencies responsible for developing, implementing, operating, and maintaining the Federal electronic system.

Another key step in the implementation of EDI in the Federal Government relies on the definition of Implementation Conventions (ICs). EDI syntax standards, both ASC X12 and UN/EDIFACT, accommodate a full range of business activities for all industries. A standard is the result of a consensus among a large number of users, each with its own set of needs. It is a superset intended to meet the diverse requirements of all users. Standards commonly contain more data elements and structure options than any one user or industry needs. Far too many opportunities exist for inefficient, or ambiguous transactions. Therefore, actual EDI business processes require implementation conventions (ICs) to fully define transactions. ICs do that by tailoring the use of the standards' segments, data elements, and code values and providing a subset menu of those distinct parts. This Special Publication defines a Federal IC based on ASC X12 Version 3050 and is the result of coordinated development and adoption within the Federal Government.



# 840 Request for Quotation

Functional Group ID=**RQ**

## Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Request for Quotation Transaction Set (840) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide potential buyers with the ability to solicit price, delivery schedule, and other items from potential sellers of goods and services.

## Notes:

1. This draft Implementation Convention (IC) is used to solicit quotations for large or small purchases, or to amend, cancel or reissue a solicitation. In this convention, the terms solicit and quote are used generically and encompass such other terms as IFB and Bid; RFP and Proposal, Broad Agency Announcement (BAA) and RFI. This convention can be used to transmit the solicitation information including conditions of sale, fill-in clauses, Contract Data Requirements Lists, Contract Security Classification Specification, hazardous material data and MIL-STD-2073 packaging requirements. It can also be used to solicit multiple prices based on various quantities, delivery to geographic zones (states or countries), different packaging requirements, or to request price breaks for various quantities.

2. When BQT01 is code 02, 03, or 04, use only those segments and data elements that are mandatory or necessary to add, delete, or change data in the solicitation. Transmit the segment(s) or loop(s) containing the added, deleted or changed data in their entirety.

## Heading:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
	020	BQT	Beginning Segment for Request For Quotation	M	1		
Not Used	030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100		
	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	050	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3		
	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
Not Used	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	110	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	25		
	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	25		
Not Used	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5		
Not Used	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12		
Not Used	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5		n1
	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200		
	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40		

	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25
	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
Not Used	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
	280	RRA	Required Response	O	100
LOOP ID - N9					1000
	290	N9	Reference Number	O	1
	300	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
LOOP ID - N1					10000
	310	N1	Name	O	1
	320	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
	330	N3	Address Information	O	2
	340	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1
Not Used	350	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
	360	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1
Not Used	370	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
Not Used	380	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
	390	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	400	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	410	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
	420	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
Not Used	430	RRA	Required Response	O	25
LOOP ID - SPI					1
	440	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1
	450	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5
	460	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5
	470	MSG	Message Text	O	50
LOOP ID - N1					20
	490	N1	Name	O	1
	500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
	510	N3	Address Information	O	2
	520	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
Not Used	530	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20
	540	G61	Contact	O	1
	550	MSG	Message Text	O	50
LOOP ID - CB1					>1
	560	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1
	570	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20
	580	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5
	590	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
	600	MSG	Message Text	O	50



## Detail:

Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
LOOP ID - PO1						10000
	010	POI	Baseline Item Data	M	1	
Not Used	020	CUR	Currency	O	1	
	025	CNI	Contract Information	O	1	
	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1	
Not Used	045	PAM	Period Amount	O	10	
	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
LOOP ID - PID						1000
	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1	
Not Used	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10	
	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	080	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1	
	100	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1	
	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	25	
	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	25	
Not Used	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2	
Not Used	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
Not Used	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3	
	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1	
	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	50	
	200	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
Not Used	230	FST	Forecast Schedule	O	>1	
Not Used	240	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
	250	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	260	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	270	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	280	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	290	RRA	Required Response	O	25	
	295	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
	296	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	>1	
LOOP ID - SCH						104
	297	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1	n2
Not Used	298	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
Not Used	299	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	300	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
Not Used	301	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
LOOP ID - LDT						>1
	302	LDT	Lead Time	O	1	
	303	QTY	Quantity	O	>1	

	304	MSG	Message Text	O	1	
			LOOP ID - LM		1	
	305	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
	306	LQ	Industry Code	M	1	
			LOOP ID - SLN		1	
Not Used	308	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1	
Not Used	310	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
			LOOP ID - N9		1	
	320	N9	Reference Number	O	1	
	330	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
			LOOP ID - N1		1	
	340	N1	Name	O	1	
	350	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	360	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	370	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
Not Used	380	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	390	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
Not Used	400	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	405	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200	
Not Used	410	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	420	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	430	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	440	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	450	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
Not Used	460	RRA	Required Response	O	25	
Not Used	465	CTP	Pricing Information	O	1	
Not Used	469	PAM	Period Amount	O	10	
			LOOP ID - LDT		1	
	470	LDT	Lead Time	O	1	
	480	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	490	QTY	Quantity	O	5	
	500	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	

**Summary:**

Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
010	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1		n3
020	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

**Transaction Set Notes**

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. The SCH segment is used to specify various quantities of items ordered that are to be scheduled. When this segment is used, the unit of measurement code (SCH02) should always be identical to the unit of measurement code in the associated PO1 segment (PO103) and the sum of values of quantity (SCH01) should always equal the quantity ordered (PO102) in the PO1 segment.



3. The number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of PO1 segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.

**Segment:** **ST** Transaction Set Header  
**Position:** 010  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number.  
**Notes:**  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set. 840 X12.7 Request for Quotation	M ID 3/3
>>	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This same number is carried in SE02.</i>	M AN 4/9

**Segment:** **BQT** Beginning Segment for Request For Quotation  
**Position:** 020  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the beginning of a request for a quotation transaction set and to transmit identifying numbers and dates.  
**Notes:**  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either BQT04 or BQT05 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 BQT03 is the date to be used for reference purposes in an RFQ and a response to RFQ.  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
>> BQT01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code		
		Code identifying purpose of transaction set.		
		<i>Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.</i>		
		00 Original		
		<i>Use to indicate an original solicitation.</i>		
		01 Cancellation		
		<i>Use to indicate the cancellation of a previously transmitted solicitation. Do not use when the solicitation is to be reissued. In this case use code 17.</i>		
		02 Add		
		<i>Use to indicate an amended solicitation that is adding a new or first occurrence of a free standing segment(s) or a new or first iteration of a loop(s). When used, transmit the segment(s) or loop(s) containing the data to be added in their entirety.</i>		
		03 Delete		
		<i>Use to indicate an amended solicitation that is deleting, without replacement, an entire occurrence of a free standing segment(s) or an entire iteration of a loop(s). When used, transmit the segment(s) or loop(s) containing the data to be deleted in their entirety.</i>		
		04 Change		
		<i>Use to indicate an amended solicitation that contains a combination of data additions, deletions or changes to a previously transmitted solicitation. When used, transmit all segments or loops that contain data additions, deletions or changes in their entirety. Use this code only when codes 02 or 03 do not apply.</i>		
		07 Duplicate		
		<i>Use to indicate the re-transmission of a previously transmitted solicitation.</i>		
		14 Advance Notification		
		<i>Use to indicate a pre-solicitation announcement, e.g., a Commerce Business Daily (CBD) synopsis.</i>		
		17 Cancel, to be Reissued		

*Use to indicate a cancellation of a previously transmitted solicitation only when the solicitation is to be reissued. Otherwise, use code 01 to cancel a previously transmitted solicitation.*

18 Reissue

*Use to indicate the reissue of a previously canceled solicitation. Use only when code 17 was previously used to cancel a solicitation. When used, if the reissued solicitation has a new number, cite the original solicitation in the 1/REF/050 segment using code KS in REF01.*

22 Information Copy

*Use to indicate an information copy of an original solicitation. This information copy is sent to addressees other than the solicited parties.*

24 Draft

*Use to indicate the transmission of complete or partial data regarding a draft solicitation. This code will be used when requesting comments on a draft solicitation from potential offerors.*

>> **BQT02** 586 **Request for Quote Reference Number** M AN 1/45  
Number assigned by the purchaser to identify his request for quote.

*Use to identify the unique number assigned to the solicitation, regardless of the type of solicitation. If this is an amendment to a solicitation (BQT01 is either Code 02, 03, 04 or 18 (if the original solicitation number is retained) and BQT07 is Code 06), the solicitation number and amendment number will be concatenated.*

>> **BQT03** 373 **Date** M DT 6/6  
Date (YYMMDD).

*Use to identify either the date of the solicitation (when BQT01 is one of codes 00, 01, 07, 17, 18 (if a new solicitation number is used), or 22); the date of an advance notification (when BQT01 is code 14); the date of the amendment (when BQT01 is one of codes 02, 03, 04, or 18 if the original solicitation number is retained); or the date of a draft solicitation when BQT01 is code 24.*

X **BQT04** 374 **Date/Time Qualifier** X ID 3/3  
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X **BQT05** 373 **Date** X DT 6/6  
Date (YYMMDD).

**BQT06** 92 **Purchase Order Type Code** O ID 2/2  
Code specifying the type of Purchase Order.

*Use to identify the type of award instrument that will be issued as a result of this solicitation.*

KA Agreement

*Use to indicate cooperative agreements and other agreements.*

KB Blanket Purchase Agreement

*A charge account established with qualified sources of supply to satisfy repetitive requirements*

KC Contract

*A legally binding document wherein one party agrees to provide supplies or services and another party agrees to provide compensation for the supplies or services*

KD	Basic Agreement
	A written instrument of understanding that contemplates separate future contracts
KE	Basic Ordering Agreement
	A document which contains terms and conditions, a description of supplies or services to be provided and methods of pricing, issuing, and delivering orders under this agreement
KG	Grant
KI	Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity
	A contract that provides for a minimum quantity and an indefinite maximum quantity within stated limits
KN	Purchase Order
	Procurement instrument within the small purchasing threshold
KQ	Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity
	A contract that provides for delivery of a specified quantity over a fixed period of time to unspecified locations
KR	Requirements
	A contract to provide all specified requirements of designated organizations for a fixed period of time
KS	Letter Contract
KT	Task Order
LS	Lease
	<i>Use to indicate a lease agreement as the type of intended award instrument. When equipment rental is to be awarded pursuant to another type of instrument (purchase order, delivery order, contract, etc.), use the appropriate listed code in this data element and use code ER in BQT10.</i>
RL	Release or Delivery Order
	An order for goods and services placed against a pre-existing contract or blanket order
	<i>Use to indicate releases, calls, or delivery orders against existing award instruments, e.g., if soliciting quotes for a Federal Supply Schedule item.</i>

BQT07      960      Request for Quote Type Code      O    ID    2/2

Code specifying the type of request for quote.

*Use to indicate the type of solicitation.*

01	Request For Quote
03	Invitation for Bid
04	Request for Proposal
06	Amendment to Solicitation
07	Request for Technical Proposal
08	Request for Price Proposal
09	Request for Information
11	Broad Announcement
	<i>Use to indicate a Broad Agency Announcement.</i>
BF	Best and Final

BQT08      1166      Contract Type Code      O    ID    2/2

**Code identifying a contract type**

*Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement for the award instrument that will result from this solicitation. If there are line items that may have a different pricing arrangement, that pricing arrangement should be specified in the 2/CN1/025 segment within the PO1 loop that is applicable to the line item. Both BQT08 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can be included in the transaction set if needed.*

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination <i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination procurement instrument.</i>
FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials
ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination procurement instrument.</i>

**BQT09      786      Security Level Code      O   ID   2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.

*Use to identify the highest level of government security classification applicable to the solicitation.*

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

**BQT10      1232      Purchase Category      O   ID   2/2**

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

*Use to identify the category applicable to the solicitation.*

AE	Architect and Engineering
CN	Construction
DR	Demolish, Dismantle or Replace
ER	Equipment Rental



IR	Inspect and Repair as Necessary
MD	Modification
OV	Overhaul
RD	Research and Development <i>Includes traineeships and fellowships.</i>
RE	Repair
SB	Shipbuilding
SP	Supplies
SU	Subsistence
SV	Services
TE	Test and Evaluation
UT	Utilities

**Segment:** **CUR** Currency

**Position:** 040

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction

**Notes:** 1. Use to indicate that quotes may be submitted in a currency other than U.S. dollars. Do not use when quotes are to be submitted only in U.S. dollars. When used, one currency, other than U.S. dollars must be cited in CUR02. CUR05 may be used to cite a second acceptable currency.

2. If quotes may be submitted in any currency, use the 1/N9/290 loop with code KD in N901 and use the 1/MSG/300 segment to provide that instruction.

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
  - 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
  - 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
  - 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
  - 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
  - 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
  - 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
  - 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
  - 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
  - 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
  - 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
  - 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
  - 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
  - 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
>> CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M	ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
		C5 Party Submitting Quote		
		A business entity submitting a quote; this entity may be the party who ultimately performs if an order is received, or the entity may be submitting the quote on behalf of another entity who will perform if an order is received		
		Use to indicate that a quoting party may quote in a currency cited in CUR02 or CUR05 or both.		
>> CUR02	100	Currency Code	M	ID 3/3
		Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.		
		Use any code other than the code for U.S. dollars.		
X CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	O	R 4/6
		Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another.		
X CUR04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

	CUR05	100	<b>Currency Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>	Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified. <i>Use any code other than the code for U.S. dollars.</i>
X	CUR06	669	<b>Currency Market/Exchange Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>	Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	CUR07	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	CUR08	373	<b>Date</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>	Date (YYMMDD).
X	CUR09	337	<b>Time</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>	Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
X	CUR10	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	CUR11	373	<b>Date</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>	Date (YYMMDD).
X	CUR12	337	<b>Time</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>	Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
X	CUR13	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	CUR14	373	<b>Date</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>	Date (YYMMDD).
X	CUR15	337	<b>Time</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>	Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
X	CUR16	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	CUR17	373	<b>Date</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>	Date (YYMMDD).
X	CUR18	337	<b>Time</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>	Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
X	CUR19	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	CUR20	373	<b>Date</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>	Date (YYMMDD).
X	CUR21	337	<b>Time</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>	

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Position: 050

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: 1. Use this 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. If the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.

2. There must be one occurrence of this REF segment in all transmissions when BQT01 is code 00, 07, 14, 18, or 24, with REF01 citing code IJ. Use of this segment with REF01 citing code IJ is optional, as needed, when BQT01 is code 02, 03, 04, or 22.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
>> REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
	16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement	
	2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number A reference number designating the foreign military sale records <i>Use to indicate the items being solicited are for a Foreign Military Sale (FMS).</i>	
	2S	Catalog <i>Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source can be found.</i>	
	2Y	Wage Determination <i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.</i>	
	5N	Citation of Statute <i>Use to indicate the authorization number under which the resultant award instrument will be awarded.</i>	
	73	Statement of Work (SOW) Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements <i>If a Statement of Work is part of the solicitation, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided if it is not included in the transaction set.</i>	

97	Package Number A serial number indicating unit shipped
AU	Authorization to Meet Competition No. <i>Use to indicate the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.</i>
CT	Contract Number <i>Use to indicate an existing contractual instrument applicable to this solicitation.</i>
DG	Drawing Number
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating <i>When used, the code cited in REF02 is a 4 position code.</i>
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code <i>Use to indicate the Standard Industry Classification code that is applicable to the solicitation.</i>
IL	Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>
IQ	End Item <i>Use to indicate the end item to which the solicited items apply.</i>
IX	Item Number <i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K4	Criticality Designator A number assigned to a contract or order that expresses the relative importance of that contract or order and thereby assists the contractor in making performance decisions and assists in making production surveillance decisions <i>Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator that will be applicable to any award instrument resulting from the solicitation.</i>
K6	Purchase Description
KS	Solicitation A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations <i>When BQT01 is code 18 and a new solicitation number is assigned, use to indicate the original solicitation number.</i>
LT	Lot Number
LX	Qualified Products List <i>When CSH01 is code QP, QM, or QB, use to indicate the Qualified Product List, Qualified Manufacturer List or Qualified Bidders List number.</i>
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the solicitation.</i>



PH	Priority Rating <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number Model designation of replacement component
RQ	Purchase Requisition No. <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a Purchase Request number, concatenate the line item number with the Purchase Request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, identify the specification in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund
TN	Transaction Reference Number <i>Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VW	Standard <i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD. When used, identify the standard in REF03.</i>
W2	Weapon System Number Identifies a weapon system <i>Use to indicate the Weapon System code.</i>
W6	Federal Supply Schedule Number Identifies an item with a two-digit group number, two-digit part number, and one-character section letter
W8	Suffix Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction <i>Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.</i>
WK	Type of Science Code <i>When BQT07 is code 11, use to indicate the science category applicable to the research work being solicited.</i>
XE	Transportation Priority Number Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment
ZZ	Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate another type of reference number.  
When used, identify the nature of the number in  
REF03.*

**REF02      127      Reference Number      X    AN    1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.  
*If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.*

**REF03      352      Description      X    AN    1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.  
*1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact  
 Position: 060  
 Loop:  
 Level: Heading  
 Usage: Optional  
 Max Use: 3  
 Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed  
 Notes: Use this segment to identify names and communications numbers for points of contact that are not associated with an address. When the address of the contact party is necessary, use the 1/PER/360 segment to identify the communications information.  
 Syntax Notes: 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.  
 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.  
 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.  
 Semantic Notes:  
 Comments:

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	M ID 2/2
		AV Advisor <i>Use to indicate the government party who will work with the eventual contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>	
		BD Buyer Name or Department <i>Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i>	
		PC Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO) Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government <i>Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer.</i>	
PER02	93	Name Free-form name. <i>Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for first name. If necessary, use PER09 to provide the party's title</i>	O AN 1/35
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number.	X ID 2/2
		AU Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
		EM Electronic Mail	
		FX Facsimile	
		IT International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>	
		TE Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	

<b>PER04</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
<b>PER05</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number.			
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>			
		<b>AU</b>			<b>Defense Switched Network</b>
					Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
		<b>EM</b>			<b>Electronic Mail</b>
		<b>EX</b>			<b>Telephone Extension</b>
					<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing code AU or TE.</i>
		<b>FX</b>			<b>Facsimile</b>
		<b>IT</b>			<b>International Telephone</b>
					<i>Include the country code.</i>
		<b>TE</b>			<b>Telephone</b>
					<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER06</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
<b>PER07</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number.			
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>			
		<b>AU</b>			<b>Defense Switched Network</b>
					Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
		<b>EM</b>			<b>Electronic Mail</b>
		<b>EX</b>			<b>Telephone Extension</b>
					<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>
		<b>FX</b>			<b>Facsimile</b>
		<b>IT</b>			<b>International Telephone</b>
					<i>Include the country code.</i>
		<b>TE</b>			<b>Telephone</b>
					<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER08</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
<b>PER09</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/20</b>
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.			
		<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>			

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

Position: 080

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Notes: 1. Use this 1/FOB/080 segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point and/or acceptance location varies by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.

2. This segment is not used when the solicitation is for construction or a service without deliverables.

Syntax Notes: 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.

4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

Comments:

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Dcs.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
>> FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment		
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.		
		BP	Paid by Buyer	
			The buyer agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the buyer to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)	
			<i>Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.</i>	
		PE	Prepaid and Summary Bill	
			<i>Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.</i>	
		PP	Prepaid (by Seller)	
			<i>Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.</i>	
		PS	Paid by Seller	
			The seller agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the seller to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)	
			<i>Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.</i>	
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier		X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location.		
		<i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>		



			DE	Destination (Shipping)			
			FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)			
			IT	Intermediate FOB Point			
				A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point			
				<i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.</i>			
			OR	Origin (Shipping Point)			
			ZZ	Mutually Defined			
				<i>Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>			
X	FOB03	352	Description		O	AN	1/80
				A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
X	FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code		O	ID	2/2
				Code identifying the source of the transportation terms.			
				Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code		X	ID	3/3
				Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility.			
				Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	FOB06	309	Location Qualifier		X	ID	1/2
				Code identifying type of location.			
				<i>Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location unless N101 in the 1/N1/310 loop is Code L1.</i>			
			DE	Destination (Shipping)			
			OR	Origin (Shipping Point)			
			ZZ	Mutually Defined			
				<i>Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop using code KZ in N101.</i>			
X	FOB07	352	Description		O	AN	1/80
				A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
X	FOB08	54	Risk of Loss Qualifier		O	ID	2/2
				Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes.			
				Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	FOB09	352	Description		X	AN	1/80
				A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			



**Segment:** **CSH** Header Sale Condition

**Position:** 110

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 25

**Purpose:** To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale

**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/CSH/110 segment to identify conditions of sale that apply to all of the line items. If there are conditions of sale that apply to a specific line item, use the 2/IT8/140 segment.
2. Use this segment also to specify special services (minimum packaging requirements) that apply to all of the line items. These special services are identified in CSH07. If this information varies by line item, cite the information in the 2/PO4/090 segment in PO404.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.
- 2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
- 2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
- 3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.
- 4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.
- 5 CSH09 is the percent of the Set-Aside.

**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>O</u> <u>ID</u> <u>1/2</u>
CSH01	563	Sales Requirement Code	
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		8A Section (8a) Set-Aside	
		A procurement reserved for disadvantaged business firms the provisions of Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637 (a))	
		BC Restricted to Historically Black College or University or Minority Institution	
		C Consignment	
		<i>Use to indicate an Indian (Native American) preference</i>	
		EI Restricted to Educational Institutions	
		GS Guaranteed Sale	
		<i>Use to indicate a multi-year contract will be awarded.</i>	
		IP Restricted to Industrial Preparedness Program Participants	
		IS Substitute Item Allowed	
		<i>Use to indicate substitute items, including "or equal" items. To specify an "or equal" item, use code X in CSH08 in conjunction with this code.</i>	
		K Small Purchase Set Aside for Small Businesses	
		A procurement action that has been reserved for (set aside for) businesses classified as "small business"	
		LS Labor Surplus Area Set-Aside	
		P Large Purchase, Set-Aside for Small Business	

			P2	Ship As Soon As Possible			
			P4	Do Not Preship			
			Q	Small, Disadvantaged Business Set-Aside			
			QB	On Qualified Bidders List			
			QM	On Qualified Manufacturers List			
			QP	Restricted to Qualified Products List (QPL) Products			
			R	Combined Small, Disadvantaged Business and Labor Surplus Area Set-Aside			
			S	Partial Labor Surplus Area Set Aside			
			SC	Ship Complete			
				<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.</i>			
			SV	Ship Per Release			
				<i>Use to indicate solicited items(s) will be shipped in-place.</i>			
			T	Small Business with Small, Disadvantaged Business Consideration Set-Aside			
			UC	Restricted to U.S. and Canadian Sources			
			UL	Other Unlisted Sales Condition			
				<i>Use to indicate another sales condition, e.g., a bid guarantee, is required. When used, identify the other condition in the 1/N9/290 segment using code KD in N901. If the other sales condition is a bid guarantee, cite the percentage of the quote required for the guarantee in CSH09. If a maximum dollar limitation applies, also cite that discrete amount in CSH03.</i>			
			UP	Unrestricted Procurement			
			YI	Restricted to Young Investigator Program			
			Z	Mutually Defined			
				<i>Use to indicate a warranty is required.</i>			
X	CSH02	564	Do-Not-Exceed Action Code		O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565).				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
	CSH03	610	Amount		X	N2	1/15
			Monetary amount.				
			<i>1. Use to indicate the maximum dollar limitation of the bid guarantee, if any.</i>				
X	CSH04	508	Account Number		O	AN	1/35
			Account number assigned.				
X	CSH05	373	Date		O	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).				
	CSH06	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.				
			AX	ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12.			
	CSH07	560	Special Services Code		X	ID	2/10
			Code identifying the special service.				
			<i>Use to identify general packaging requirements when MIL-STD 2073-2C codes are not required to provide this information.</i>				
			PL	Palletizing			

					<i>Use to indicate palletized loads are required.</i>
		S0050			Special Packaging
					<i>Use to indicate shrink wrap is required.</i>
CSH08	566	Product/Service Substitution Code	O	ID	1/2
		Code indicating product or service substitution conditions.			
		<i>Use only when CSH01 is Code IS to indicate any conditions applicable to offering a substitute product.</i>			
		A	No Quantity or Unit of Measure Change Allowed		
		B0	No Substitution Allowed		
			<i>Use only when CSH01 is a code other than code IS.</i>		
		X	Equivalent Item Substitution		
			<i>Use to indicate an "or equal" item.</i>		
		Y	Alternate Item Substitution Allowed		
CSH09	954	Percent	O	R	1/10
		Percentage expressed as a decimal			
		<i>1. When CSH01 is Code 8A, K, LS, P, Q, R, S, or T, cite the percent of the set-aside in this data element.</i>			
		<i>2. When CSH01 is code UL and the other sales condition is a bid guarantee, cite the percent of the quote amount required for the bid guarantee.</i>			
		<i>3. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>			

Segment: **SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information  
 Position: 120  
 Loop:  
 Level: Heading  
 Usage: Optional  
 Max Use: 25  
 Purpose: To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge  
 Notes: 1. Use this 1/SAC/120 segment to identify services or potential non-CLIN charges applicable to all of the line items. If the services, or potential non-CLIN charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.

2. Offerors will respond in the quote with amounts and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to the services or non-CLIN charges identified in this segment.
- Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.  
 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.  
 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.  
 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.  
 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.  
 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.  
 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
- Semantic Notes: 1 If SAC01 is A or C, then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.  
 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.  
 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.  
 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.  
 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.  
 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
- Comments: 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.  
 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount." It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier DO - Dollars in SAC09.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.	
		R Allowance Request	
		<i>Use to comply with the mandatory nature of this data element when identifying a service or potential non-CLIN charge in SAC02 for which the bidder is to provide an amount in the offer.</i>	
SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
		Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	

*Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.*

B180 *Cleaning Charge*  
B610 *Container Service Charge USA/Canada*  
*Use to indicate a reusable container requirement.*  
B870 *Customs Charge*  
C240 *Disconnect Charge*  
C330 *Distribution Fee*  
C370 *Diversion Charge*  
C880 *Expediting Premium*  
D500 *Handling*  
D530 *Hazardous Cargo Charge*  
D660 *Hook-up charge*  
D820 *Inside Delivery*  
D870 *Inspection*  
D890 *Installation and Training*  
D900 *Installation*  
E340 *Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*  
*Use to indicate a less than carload or truckload delivery.*  
E400 *Loading (Labor Charges)*  
F150 *Packaging Service*  
F460 *Postage*  
F560 *Premium Transportation*  
F830 *Proof of Delivery*  
*Use to indicate a DD Form 250.*  
G030 *Reconnect charge*  
G350 *Rents and Leases*  
G470 *Restocking Charge*  
G530 *Rework*  
G580 *Royalties*  
G660 *Scrap Allowance*  
G740 *Service Charge*  
G760 *Set-up*  
H170 *Special Tooling Charge*  
H430 *Storage*  
H540 *Supplemental Items*  
*Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).*  
H550 *Surcharge*

H680 *Tax - Governmental*  
*Use to indicate the offeror is required to identify the taxes applicable to the total quote amount that are not included in the unit prices. The offeror is to specify the tax type in the 1/SAC/120 segment of the 843 transaction set by use of the appropriate code in SAC02. Codes H680 and H850 may not be used by the offeror for this purpose.*

H850 *Tax*  
*Use to indicate the offeror is required to identify total taxes applicable to the total quote amount that are included in the unit prices. The offeror will use code H850 in SAC02 of the 843 transaction set to identify these total taxes.*

H990 *Testing Services Charge*  
I260 *Transportation Direct Billing*  
*Use to indicate transportation charges that are to be pre-paid and added to the invoice.*

I380 *Unloading (Labor Charges)*  
I590 *Warranties*



			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC03	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.	X	ID	2/2
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC04	1301	<b>Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code</b> Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	X	AN	1/10
X	SAC05	610	<b>Amount</b> Monetary amount.	O	N2	1/15
X	SAC06	378	<b>Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier</b> Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated.	X	ID	1/1
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC07	332	<b>Percent</b> Percent expressed as a percent	X	R	1/6
X	SAC08	118	<b>Rate</b> Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified	O	R	1/9
X	SAC09	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	X	ID	2/2
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC10	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
X	SAC11	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity.	O	R	1/15
X	SAC12	331	<b>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code</b> Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.	O	ID	2/2
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC13	127	<b>Reference Number</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X	AN	1/30
X	SAC14	770	<b>Option Number</b> A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered.	O	AN	1/20
X	SAC15	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 150

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Notes:

1. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to identify dates that apply to all of the line items. When the dates vary by line item, use the 2/DTM/200 segment.
2. This segment can be used to provide a delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
- 2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>3/3</u>
>> DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	
	002	Delivery Requested	
		<i>Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>	
	017	Estimated Delivery	
	037	Ship Not Before	
	063	Do Not Deliver After	
		<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
	064	Do Not Deliver Before	
		<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
	065	1st Schedule Delivery	
	066	1st Schedule Ship	
	077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
		<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
	099	Bid Open (Date Bids Will Be Opened)	
		<i>Use to indicate the bid opening date and time.</i>	
	106	Required By	
		<i>Use to indicate delivery is required exactly on the date specified.</i>	
	174	Month Ending	
		<i>Use to indicate delivery is required on the last day of the specified month.</i>	
	193	Period Start	
		<i>Use to indicate the start of a period of performance</i>	
	194	Period End	
		<i>Use to indicate the end of a period of performance.</i>	

	227	Lease Term Start	
	228	Lease Term End	
	276	Contract Start	
		The start date for a contract	
		<i>Use to indicate the commencement date of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument.</i>	
	279	Contract Completion	
		The finish date for a contract	
		<i>Use to indicate the completion date of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument.</i>	
	368	Submittal	
		Date an item was submitted to a customer	
		<i>When REF01 is Code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.</i>	
	375	Delivery Start	
		The date that deliveries will begin	
		<i>Use to indicate the required start date for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i>	
	376	Delivery End	
		The date that deliveries will end	
		<i>Use to indicate the end date for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i>	
	565	Date of Property Inspection	
		<i>Use to indicate the date of a site or property inspection.</i>	
	644	Meeting	
		<i>Use to indicate the date and time for pre-solicitation or pre-proposal conference.</i>	
	937	Department of Labor Wage Determination Date	
		<i>Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination.</i>	
	996	Required Delivery	
		A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered	
		<i>Use to indicate delivery is required on or before the specified date.</i>	
	997	Quote to be Received By	
		A date on which or before a quote must be received at a location specified in an RFQ	
		<i>Use to indicate the date and time for quote receipt.</i>	
DTM02	373	Date	X DT 6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).	
DTM03	337	Time	X TM 4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
		<i>Use to identify the time of bid opening, of bid receipt, a pre-solicitation/pre-proposal conference, or if applicable, the time for a delivery. Specify time only</i>	

DTM04	623	<i>in the HHMM format.</i> Time Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow.	
		CT Central Time	
		ET Eastern Time	
		GM Greenwich Mean Time	
		LT Local Time	
		<i>When DTM01 is Code 099, use to indicate the bid opening time specified in DTM03 is the local time at the bid opening location.</i>	
		MT Mountain Time	
		PT Pacific Time	
DTM05	624	Century	O N0 2/2
		The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).	
DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X ID 2/3
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.	
		1. Use any code.	
		2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format. Use also, to qualify a range of dates or times.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X AN 1/35
		Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.	
		<i>Use to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, e.g., use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery range for March 30, 1995 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1995 date.</i>	

Segment: **LDT** Lead Time  
 Position: 160  
 Loop:  
 Level: Heading  
 Usage: Optional  
 Max Use: 12  
 Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services.  
 Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify time periods that quotes must remain valid for acceptance.

2. This 1/LDT/160 segment can be also used to identify a delivery schedule that applies to all of the line items when there will be only one delivery of the total quantity. If the delivery schedule varies by line item or more than one delivery will be required for the total quantity, use the 2/LDT/302 loop. If the line item delivery schedule varies by ship-to addressee, use the 2/LDT/470 loop.

3. Use this segment when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event. The previous DTM segment is used when the delivery date is an actual date.

Syntax Notes:  
 Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
 Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range.	
		AA	From date of PO receipt to sample ready.
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment.
		AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment.
		AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery.
		AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
			<i>Use to indicate that the consignee or other contact must be notified within the time period cited to schedule a shipment.</i>
		AT	From Bid Opening to Expiration of Bid
			<i>Use to specify the time period for which the submitted quote must remain valid with the bid opening date as the basis.</i>
		AU	From Required-By Date to Expiration Date
			<i>Use to specify the time period the submitted quote must remain valid with the bid receipt date as the basis.</i>
		AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
		AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
		AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion
			<i>Use to indicate the required completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>
		AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
		AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item
>> LDT02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15



>>      **LDT03**      **344**      Numeric value of quantity.  
                         **Unit of Time Period or Interval**      **M   ID   2/2**  
                         Code indicating the time period or interval  
                         CY      Calendar Year  
                         DA      Calendar Days  
                         KK      Maximum Calendar Days  
                              *Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number  
                              of days or less.*  
                         MO      Month  
                         QY      Quarter of a Year  
                         SA      Semiannual  
                         WK      Weeks  
  
                 **LDT04**      **373**      **Date**      **O   DT   6/6**  
                         Date (YYMMDD).  
                         *Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of  
                         the cited activity.*

**Segment:** **PID** Product/Item Description  
**Position:** 190  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 200  
**Purpose:** To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format  
**Notes:** 1. Use this 1/PID/190 segment to provide an overall description of the solicitation that applies to all of the line items. When the descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment, e.g., parts for the F/A-18, and use the 2/PID/050 segment to provide a description of an individual line item.

2. Use is discouraged. Whenever possible, items should be described by successive iterations of 235/234 pairs in the 2/PO1/010 segment or by a reference number. Use codified data whenever possible.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.  
 2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.  
 3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.  
 4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.  
 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.  
 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.

**Comments:** 1 If PID01 = "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.  
 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.  
 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description. F Free-form S Structured (From Industry Code List) X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	M ID 1/1
PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic Use any code. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/3
PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. Use any code. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
PID04	751	Product Description Code A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic.	X AN 1/12
PID05	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	X AN 1/80

*Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

X	PID06	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	PID07	822	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/15</b>
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.	
X	PID08	1073	<b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/1</b>
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

**Segment:** **MEA** Measurements

**Position:** 200

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 40

**Purpose:** To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001.)

**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.
2. This segment can be used to provide any measurements applicable to the solicitation including: the percents or rank order for the evaluation factors that will be used for this procurement; the maximum size standards for the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this procurement; the length of a required warranty; the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, and the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and the contractor.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
- 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
- 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
- 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
- 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

**Comments:**

- 1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2
Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies			
Use any code.			

*BT Batch Limits*

When BQT06 is code KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. When BQT06 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.

*CS Core Size*

When REF01 is Code IJ, use to indicate the size standard for the cited SIC code.

*CT Counts*

Use to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

*DE Defects**Use to indicate a warranty period.**EF Evaluation Factors**Use to indicate the evaluation factors used for this procurement.**LT Lot Limits**Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.**OL Order Limits**Use to indicate the maximum the government may order from a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.**PM Permitted**Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.*

MEA02

738

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Measurement Qualifier****O ID 1/3**

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

*Use any code.**COS Cost**Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.**CSR Cost Realism**Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.**HK Human Factors**Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.**MM Management**Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.**MX Maximum**When MEA01 is code CS, use to indicate the maximum size standard applicable to the SIC code specified in the REF segment. When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified time period.**P1 Price*



*Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.*

**PO** *Percent of Order (-, +)*

*Use to indicate the variation of quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.*

**PRE** *Prior Experience*

*Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.*

**PSP** *Past Performance*

*Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.*

**QL** *Quality*

*Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.*

**RY** *Ratio*

*Use to indicate the proposed share ratio for an incentive or cost sharing contract. Identify the proposed Government share in MEA05 and the proposed contractor share in MEA06.*

**SCH** *Schedule*

*Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.*

**T3** *Technical*

*Use to indicate the evaluation factor to which the measurement value in MEA03 applies.*

**TT** *Time*

*Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.*

*Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.*

<b>MEA03</b>	<b>739</b>	<b>Measurement Value</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/20</b>
--------------	------------	--------------------------	----------	----------	-------------

*The value of the measurement.*

<b>MEA04</b>	<b>C001</b>	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b>	<b>X</b>		
--------------	-------------	----------------------------------	----------	--	--

*To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use.)*

*1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.*

*2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite code EA, and MEA04-C00104 would cite code Q1.*

<b>&gt;&gt;</b>	<b>C00101</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
-----------------	---------------	------------	-------------------------------------------	----------	-----------	------------

*Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken*

1. Use any code.

2. When MEA01 is Code EF, each repetition of this MEA segment must have the same code in MEA04-C00101, i.e., P1 or UN.

3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

IE Person

When MEA01 is code CS, use to indicate the SIC size standard in terms of number of employees.

P1 Percent

When MEA01 is Code EF, use to indicate the measurement value of the evaluation factor is expressed as a percent.

R5 Thousands of Dollars

When MEA01 is code CS, use to indicate the SIC size standard in terms of dollar amount of sales.

UN Unit

Use to indicate the value cited in MEA03 is the rank order of the evaluation factor cited in MEA02, e.g., the number 2 would indicate the evaluation factor is the second in order of importance.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	C00102	1018	Exponent	O	R	1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised.			

X	C00103	649	Multiplier	O	R	1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			

	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	C00105	1018	Exponent	O	R	1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised.			

X	C00106	649	Multiplier	O	R	1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			

X	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	C00108	1018	Exponent	O	R	1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised.			

X	C00109	649	Multiplier	O	R	1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			

X	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
X	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
	MEA05	740	<b>Range Minimum</b> The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range. <i>1. When MEA01 is Code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</i> <i>2. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the proposed Government share.</i> <i>3. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.</i> <i>4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X	R	1/20
	MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b> The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range. <i>1. When MEA01 is Code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</i> <i>2. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the proposed contractor share.</i> <i>3. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.</i> <i>4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X	R	1/20
X	MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b> Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b> Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b> Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b> The method or device used to record the measurement Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/4

Segment: **PWK** Paperwork  
 Position: 210  
 Loop:  
 Level: Heading  
 Usage: Optional  
 Max Use: 25  
 Purpose: To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information.  
 Notes: 1. Use this 1/PWK/210 segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.  
 2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to be provided by the offeror in response to the solicitation, or paperwork that will be required under the resultant procurement instrument, or paperwork being provided as part of the solicitation and, if necessary, how that paperwork will be transmitted.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.  
 Semantic Notes:  
 Comments: 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.  
 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.  
 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Dcs.	Element		M ID 2/2
>> PWK01	755	Report Type Code	
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
		<i>Use to identify the type of paperwork that must be provided by the offeror or is being provided by the buying party.</i>	
	22	Functional Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a source selection or evaluation plan.</i>	
	25	Purchase Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan is required.</i>	
	35	Subcontractor Plan	
	AE	Attachment	
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, applicable to the solicitation is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
	C1	Cost Data Summary	
		<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>	
	C5	Certified Cost and Price Data	
		<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/REF/050 using code 2Y in REF01.</i>	
	C6	Wage Determination	
		<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination.</i>	
	CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
		<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.</i>	
	CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)	



	Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at complete, estimate at complete, and variance at complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR) Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs
DW	Drawing(s)
F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1 Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2 Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure
F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3 Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values
F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4 Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract
F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5 Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
PD	Proof of Delivery
PJ	Purchasing Specification Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments <i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
PM	Proof of Insurance
PP	Proposal
S9	Representation A statement (report) by a prospective contractor that makes a representation about a specific condition <i>Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.</i>
SD	Support Data for a Request for Quote <i>Use to indicate that supporting technical documentation, e.g., engineering data list, bill of materials, etc., are being provided by the buying party.</i>
SF	Contract Security Classification Specification <i>Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification being transmitted in this transaction set will be</i>



			<i>provided.</i>
		SN	Shipping Notice
		SP	Specification
		UA	Union Agreement
		US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance
PWK02	756	<b>Report Transmission Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
		Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent	
		BE	By Mail and Electronically <i>Use to indicate E-Mail.</i>
		BM	By Mail
		CF	Courier
		EL	Electronically Only <i>Use to indicate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)</i>
		FX	By Fax
		WS	With Shipment (With Package)
PWK03	757	<b>Report Copies Needed</b>	<b>O NO 1/2</b>
		The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee. <i>The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.</i>	
PWK04	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual <i>Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/310 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in the 1/PER/360 segment.</i>	
		7N	Party to Receive Proposal
		BY	Buying Party (Purchaser) <i>Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.</i>
		IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report <i>Use when PWK01 is code IT.</i>
		KF	Audit Office The office performing the audit
		KG	Project Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project including the Advisor under a Grant.</i>
		KY	Technical Office
X	PWK05	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> <b>X ID 1/2</b>
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	
X	PWK06	67	<b>Identification Code</b> <b>X AN 2/20</b>
		Code identifying a party or other code.	
	PWK07	352	<b>Description</b> <b>O AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i>	

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.

	PWK08	C002	<b>Actions Indicated</b>	<b>O</b>
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified	
>>	C00201	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>M ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.	
		2	Report to be Filed	
			When PWK01 is Code CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, PD, S9, or SN, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be required under the resultant award instrument.	
		5	Generate	
			When PWK01 is Code 25, 35, C1, C5, C6, MS, PM, PP, UA, or US, use to indicate the specified paperwork must be provided in the response to this solicitation.	
		PV	Provided	
			When PWK01 is Code 22, AE, DW, PJ, SD, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buying party.	
X	C00202	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	C00203	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	C00204	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	C00205	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

**Segment:** **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading

**Position:** 220

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 200

**Purpose:** To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

**Notes:** 1. Use this 1/PKG/220 segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. If the packaging requirements apply to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/PKG/420 segment. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/080 segment or the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.

2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container, is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.

2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.

3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

**Comments:** 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

2 If PKG01 = "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.

3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>X</u> <u>ID</u> <u>1/1</u>
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	
		Code indicating the format of a description.	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		HM Hazardous Material	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		LP Level Of Preservation	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas</i>	

*shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.*

PM Preservation Method  
PML Preservation Material  
SMK Special Marking  
UC Unit Container  
UCL Unit Container Level  
WM Wrapping Material

PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

DF Department of Defense (DoD)  
GS General Services Administration (GSA)  
Responsible for Federal Specification  
ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.*

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code X AN 1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

*1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in ASC X12 Code Source List 197 (which is MIL-STD-2073-2C).*

*2. When the offeror is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD-2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplemental or special requirement information.*

*4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.*

PKG05 352 Description X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

*1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by*

X	PKG06	400	<i>some other means within the transaction set.</i> <b>Unit Load Option Code</b> Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
---	-------	-----	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	----	-----



**Segment: TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)****Position:** 240**Loop:****Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 12**Purpose:** To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information.**Notes:** Use this 1/TD5/240 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method applies to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/TD5/390 segment. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment or the 2/TD5/420 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
  - 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
  - 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
  - 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- Comments:**
- 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
X TD501	133	<b>Routing Sequence Code</b> Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
TD502	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i>	X ID 1/2
TD503	67	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code.	X AN 2/20
TD504	91	<b>Transportation Method/Type Code</b> Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment. 1. Use any code.  2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.  D Parcel Post Use to indicate the US Postal Service and not a private carrier. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/2
X TD505	387	<b>Routing</b> Frcc-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.	X AN 1/35
X TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b> Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item	X ID 2/2

or transaction.  
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	O	ID	1/2
			Code identifying type of location.			

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b>	X	AN	1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location.			

X	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction.			

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD510	732	<b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.			

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD511	733	<b>Transit Time</b>	X	R	1/4
			The numeric amount of transit time.			

	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b>	X	ID	2/2
			Code defining service			
			<i>Use any code.</i>			

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **TD4** **Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)**

**Position:** 260

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both.

**Notes:** Use this 1/TD4/260 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information when it applies to all of the line items. Use the 1/TD4/410 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information applies to all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
- 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
TD401	152	<b>Special Handling Code</b>	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.	
		<i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		<i>AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		<i>DA Dangerous</i>	
		<i>EP Expedite</i>	
		<i>EX Explosive Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FG Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FL Flammable</i>	
		<i>FP Flammable Poison Gas</i>	
		<i>HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material</i>	
		<i>LT Less Than Full Carload</i>	
		<i>LTT Less Than Truckload</i>	
		<i>NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery</i>	
		<i>PG Poisonous Gas</i>	
		<i>PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	<b>Hazardous Material Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/1</b>
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	<b>Hazardous Material Class Code</b>	<b>X AN 2/4</b>
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.	
TD404	352	<b>Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers  
 Position: 270  
 Loop:  
 Level: Heading  
 Usage: Optional  
 Max Use: 10  
 Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers  
 Notes: 1. Use this 1/MAN/270 segment when the marks and numbers apply to all of the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/MAN/280 segment.

2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, transportation control number, project priority number, and consignee related codes.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.

2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.

2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.

3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

Comments: 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.

2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87). S Entire Shipment	M ID 1/2
>> MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	M AN 1/45
MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	O AN 1/45
MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87). S Entire Shipment	X ID 1/2
MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	X AN 1/45
MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	O AN 1/45

Segment: **RRA** Required Response

Position: 280

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 100

Purpose: To indicate information that is required to be included in the response.

Notes: Use this 1/RRA/280 segment to indicate to prospective offerors that specific information must be provided with their proposal, e.g., a certification, a representation or other information, that applies to all of the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/RRA/290 segment.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 Use RRA02 only to specify applicable regulatory or contractual clause.

Comments:

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
>> RRA01	701	Information Type	M	ID 2/2
		Code specifying the information required in the response.		
		14	As Indicated by the Cited Reference	
			<i>Use to indicate the reference number that requires an offeror to provide a certification, representation or other information. This reference number will be a clause number or some unique reference number previously provided to offerors.</i>	
RRA02	127	Reference Number	O	AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.		



**Segment:** **N9** **Reference Number**

**Position:** 290

**Loop:** N9

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier

**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/N9/290 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFAR, FIRMR, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions or other references which are applicable to the entire solicitation. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N9/320 loop.
2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and the date **MUST** be cited in the following MSG segment.
3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause **MUST** be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may optionally be cited in the following MSG segment.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
- 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.

**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		M ID 2/2
>> N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier	
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		73 Statement of Work (SOW)	
		Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements	
		BB Authorization Number	
		Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service	
		<i>Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.</i>	
		CJ Clause Number	
		<i>Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR/DFARS/FIRMR, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.</i>	
		DF Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)	
		DX Department/Agency Number	
		<i>Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.</i>	
		EC Circular	
		<i>Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.</i>	
		FA Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)	
		GS General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)	
		H4 Federal Information Resources Management Regulation	
		K7 Paragraph Number	
		<i>Use to indicate information for an offeror. Cite an</i>	

			<p><i>applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i></p>
		KD	<p><b>Special Instructions Number</b></p> <p><i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency, command or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i></p>
		KT	<p><b>Request for Quotation Reference</b></p> <p>A discrete number assigned for identification purposes to a request for quotation</p> <p><i>Use to indicate another type of reference number applicable to the solicitation. This number is not the solicitation number (which is carried in BQT02). This code can be used as a means to provide clear text information, i.e., Notice to Bidders, in the following MSG segment. Another example of the use of this code can be to provide the reason for the cancellation of the solicitation.</i></p>
		KY	<p><b>Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions</b></p> <p>A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents</p>
		KZ	<p><b>Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions</b></p> <p>A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains terms and conditions applicable to this solicitation.</i></p>
		VB	<p><b>Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)</b></p>
		ZZ	<p><b>Mutually Defined</b></p> <p><i>Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i></p>
N902	127	<b>Reference Number</b>	X AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
N903	369	<b>Free-form Description</b>	X AN 1/45
		Free-form descriptive text.	
		1. When N901 is Code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency, or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.	

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.

N904 373 Date O DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD portion of the date will always be 01.

X N905 337 Time X TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

X N906 623 Time Code O ID 2/2

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 300  
**Loop:** N9  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Notes:** 1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, if it is required, or another solicitation reference associated with the number cited in N902.

2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information if that information is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. When providing fill-in information, the clause title, if cited, and the alternate identifier and date, if applicable, will be the first data provided. This data will be followed by a numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided. Each fill-in will be preceded by the paragraph or section identifier in the clause where the fill-in information is to be inserted (if identifiers are included in the clause). If there is no paragraph or section designator, the required information will immediately follow the numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided.

3. A pipe sign (|) will be inserted after each data item. As an example, the fill-in information required by FAR 52.212-3 will be provided as follows:

Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work| Alternative I (Apr 1984)| 3| (a) 30| (c) Sep 30, 1995| Jan 15, 1995|

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **N1** Name  
 Position: 310  
 Loop: N1  
 Level: Heading  
 Usage: Optional  
 Max Use: 1  
 Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code  
 Notes: 1. Use this 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/340 loop.

2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using code values contained in a combination of N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when address information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

3. There must be at least 1 iteration of this N1 segment using code BY in N101 and as many iterations as necessary using code XP in N101 to identify the solicited parties.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.  
 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:  
 Comments: 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.  
 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		
>> N101	98	Entity Identifier Code		M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
		31	Postal Mailing Address	
			<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>	
		7G	Hazardous Material Office	
		7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location	
		7N	Party to Receive Proposal	
		BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	
			<i>Use to indicate the soliciting activity.</i>	
		DZ	Delivery Zone	
			Area where the product was delivered	
			<i>Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type procurement instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc.) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N402 or N404. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 when soliciting a price for delivery to this zone.</i>	
		EL	Established Location	



	<i>Use to indicate the site or property inspection location.</i>
IC	Intermediate Consignee <i>When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KF	Audit Office The office performing the audit
KG	Project Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KW	Bid Opening Location <i>Use to indicate the location of a public opening, if applicable, when the address is different than the address of the soliciting activity.</i>
KX	Free on Board Point <i>When FOB02 is code ZZ, use to indicate an FOB point other than at origin or destination.</i>
KY	Technical Office
KZ	Acceptance Location <i>Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.</i>
L1	Inspection Location Place where the item was viewed or inspected <i>Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.</i>
MU	Meeting Location <i>Use to indicate the location of a pre-solicitation or pre-proposal conference.</i>
PW	Pick Up Address
R6	Requester <i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
ST	Ship To <i>Use to indicate the address to which an item must be shipped. If the ship-to address is an FPO or APO, cite the FPO or APO zip code in N104 and cite code AR in N405.</i>
SV	Service Performance Site When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed <i>Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed.</i>
TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO) <i>Use to indicate the office for receipt of foreign disclosure sensitive information per DoD Directive 5230.25.</i>
TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results <i>When CSH01 is Code QP and the offeror is not presently on a Qualified Products List (QPL), use to indicate the party to receive the certified test results</i>

*which demonstrate that the offeror or his offered product meets the established standards for qualification.*

X2 Party to Perform Packaging

A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced

XP Party to Receive Solicitation

Z7 Mark-for Party

The party for whom the needed material is intended

N102 93 Name X AN 1/35

Free-form name.

N103 66 Identification Code Qualifier X ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

*While the federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.*

1 D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

*Use of the DUNS number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.*

10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

*Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.*

16 ZIP Code

*When N101 is Code ST, use to indicate a general shipping area for quoting purposes.*

33 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)

A2 Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)

Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity

ZN Zone

*When N101 is Code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.*

N104 67 Identification Code X AN 2/20

Code identifying a party or other code.

X N105 706 Entity Relationship Code O ID 2/2

Code describing entity relationship.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X N106 98 Entity Identifier Code O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **N2** Additional Name Information  
**Position:** 320  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Notes:** This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	N201	93	Name Free-form name.	M AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name.	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N3** Address Information  
Position: 330  
Loop: N1  
Level: Heading  
Usage: Optional  
Max Use: 2  
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party  
Notes: This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.

Syntax Notes:  
Semantic Notes:  
Comments:

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>> N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/35
N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/35

**Segment:** **N4** Geographic Location  
**Position:** 340  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party  
**Notes:** This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S.A. or Canada.

## Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	O AN 2/30
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.	O ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 3/11
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/3
N405	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location. AR Armed Services Location Designation Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).	X ID 1/2
N406	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location.	O AN 1/30



Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 360

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Notes: Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.  
2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.  
3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	
		<i>Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this solicitation.</i>	
		AT Material Safety Data Sheet Contact	
		AV Advisor	
		<i>Use to indicate the government party who will work with the eventual contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>	
		BD Buyer Name or Department	
		HM Hazardous Material Contact	
		IC Information Contact	
		<i>When no other qualifier code is applicable, use to indicate a general information point of contact at the location cited in N101.</i>	
		PC Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)	
		Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government	
		PP Program Manager	
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free-form name.	
		<i>Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for first name. If necessary, use PER09 to provide the party's title</i>	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.	
		AU Defense Switched Network	
		Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
		EM Electronic Mail	

		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			<i>Include the country code.</i>	
		TE	Telephone	
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	
PER04	364	Communication Number	X AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.		
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.		
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>		
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		EX	Telephone Extension	
			<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing code AU or TE.</i>	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			<i>Include the country code.</i>	
		TE	Telephone	
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	
PER06	364	Communication Number	X AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.		
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.		
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>		
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		EX	Telephone Extension	
			<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			<i>Include the country code.</i>	
		TE	Telephone	
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	
PER08	364	Communication Number	X AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.		
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O AN	1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.  
*Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.*

**Segment:** **TD5** **Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)**

**Position:** 390

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 12

**Purpose:** To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information

**Notes:** Use this 1/TD5/390 segment when the transportation method is the same for all the items being shipped to a named entity. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
- 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
- 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
- 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

- 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
X TD501	133	<b>Routing Sequence Code</b>	O ID	1/2
		Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
TD502	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	X ID	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).		
		10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i>		
TD503	67	<b>Identification Code</b>	X AN	2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code.		
TD504	91	<b>Transportation Method/Type Code</b>	X ID	1/2
		Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment.		
		1. Use any code.		
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
		D Parcel Post Use to indicate the US Postal Service and not a private carrier. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X TD505	387	<b>Routing</b>	X AN	1/35
		Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.		
X TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b>	X ID	2/2
		Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.		

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.						
X	TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2
Code identifying type of location.						
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.						
X	TD508	310	Location Identifier	X	AN	1/30
Code which identifies a specific location.						
X	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	O	ID	2/2
The point of origin and point of direction.						
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.						
X	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.						
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.						
X	TD511	733	Transit Time	X	R	1/4
The numeric amount of transit time.						
	TD512	284	Service Level Code	X	ID	2/2
Code defining service						
<i>Use any code.</i>						
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.						



**Segment:** **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)  
**Position:** 410  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both  
**Notes:** Use this 1/TD4/410 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information that is the same for all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.  
2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		X ID 2/3
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.	
		<i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas	
		PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

**Segment:** **PKG** **Marking, Packaging, Loading**

**Position:** 420

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 200

**Purpose:** To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/PKG/420 segment when the packaging requirements are the same for all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/080 segment or the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.
2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container, is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
- 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
- 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

**Comments:**

- 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
- 2 If PKG01 = "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
- 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
- 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>X</u> <u>ID</u> <u>1/1</u>
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	
		Code indicating the format of a description.	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		HM Hazardous Material	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		LP Level Of Preservation	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies</i>	

*Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.*

PM Preservation Method  
PML Preservation Material  
SMK Special Marking  
UC Unit Container  
UCL Unit Container Level  
WM Wrapping Material

**PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

DF Department of Defense (DoD)  
GS General Services Administration (GSA)  
Responsible for Federal Specification  
ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.*

**PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code X AN 1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

*1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in ASC X12 Code Source List 197 (which is MIL-STD-2073-2C).*

*2. When the offeror is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD-2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplemental or special requirement information.*

*4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.*

**PKG05 352 Description X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

*Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.*

**X PKG06 400 Unit Load Option Code X ID 2/2**

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **SPI** Specification Identifier  
**Position:** 440  
**Loop:** SPI  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items.  
**Notes:** This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). Information regarding the contractor, subcontractor, place of performance and cognizant security offices may not be available until after an award determination and may have to be provided in the eventual procurement instrument. The prospective offerors may be required to provide this information as part of their proposal.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> SPI01	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following. <i>Use to specify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the eventual procurement instrument.</i> 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
SPI02	128	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Number. <i>Use to identify a solicitation number if applicable to a Contract Security Classification Specification. If a solicitation number is not applicable, use to identify either a procurement instrument number or subcontract number as appropriate. If more than one number applies, provide the other number(s) in the 1/REF/460 segment within this loop.</i> 3X Subcontract Number CT Contract Number KS Solicitation A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
SPI03	127	<b>Reference Number</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
X SPI04	790	<b>Entity Title</b> Title of the data entity.	<b>O AN 1/132</b>
X SPI05	791	<b>Entity Purpose</b> The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction.	<b>O AN 1/80</b>
X SPI06	792	<b>Entity Status Code</b> Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	<b>O ID 1/1</b>



	SPI07	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying purpose of transaction set.			
			<i>Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.</i>			
			00 Original			
			04 Change			
			<i>Use to identify a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
			20 Final Transmission			
			<i>Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
	SPI08	755	<b>Report Type Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item			
			SF Contract Security Classification Specification			
	SPI09	786	<b>Security Level Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.			
			<i>Use to identify the facility clearance level required to perform the eventual procurement instrument.</i>			
			92 Government Confidential			
			93 Government Secret			
			94 Government Top Secret			
X	SPI10	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI11	822	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	O	AN	1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.			
X	SPI12	554	<b>Assigned Number</b>	O	N0	1/6
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.			
X	SPI13	1322	<b>Certification Type Code</b>	O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating the type of certification			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI14	1401	<b>Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code</b>	O	ID	1/3
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			



**Segment:** **REF** Reference Numbers  
**Position:** 450  
**Loop:** SPI  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.  
**Notes:** Use to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		M ID 2/2
>> REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		3X Subcontract Number	
		CT Contract Number	
		KS Solicitation	
		A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations Use Code KS to identify the solicitation number.	
		YB Revision Number	
		When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.	
REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
X REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 460  
**Loop:** SPI  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Notes:** Use to indicate dates applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.  
                   2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	3/3
>>	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			
			036 Expiration Date coverage expires <i>When REF01 is Code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the Contract.</i>			
			106 Required By <i>When SPI02 is Code KS, use to indicate the due date of the response to the solicitation.</i>			
			165 Final Issue <i>When SPI07 is Code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
			171 Revision <i>When SPI07 is Code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
			334 Re-evaluation Date The date on which the student's placement in special education or other programs will be re-assessed <i>Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
			703 Original Transaction <i>When SPI07 is Code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
	DTM02	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	X	DT	6/6
X	DTM03	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X	TM	4/8
X	DTM04	623	Time Code Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2

	DTM05	624	Century	O	N0	2/2
			The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).			
X	DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.			

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 470  
**Loop:** SPI  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 50  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Notes:** 1. Use to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the procurement or security guidance in clear text.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

**Syntax Notes:****Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	MSG01	933	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

**Segment:** **N1** Name  
**Position:** 490  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a party by type of organization, name and code  
**Notes:** 1. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103 and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when this information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

2. The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.  
 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.  
 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data				Attributes
Des.	Element	Name			M ID 2/2
>> N101	98	Entity Identifier Code			
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
		28	Subcontractor		
		61	Performed At		
			The facility where work was performed		
			<i>Use to indicate the place of performance.</i>		
		B2	Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity		
			An organization, e.g., a business, the description of which cannot be accomplished using the existing code list and for which the trading partners have not mutually agreed to a definition for it		
			<i>Use to indicate an unlisted entity to receive distribution of the DD form 254.</i>		
		C4	Contract Administration Office		
			Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area		
		K1	Contractor Cognizant Security Office		
		K2	Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office		
		K3	Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office		
		K4	Party Authorizing Release of Security Information		
		K5	Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification		
		KG	Project Manager		
			The address of the person responsible for the		



			management of a designated project <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>			
		KI	United States Overseas Security Administration Office			
		OI	Outside Inspection Agency <i>Use to indicate another entity that inspection responsibilities.</i>			
		PG	Prime Contractor			
		PV	Party performing certification			
N102	93	Name		X	AN	1/35
		Free-form name.				
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier		X	ID	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).				
		<i>While the federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.</i>				
		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>			
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>			
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)			
N104	67	Identification Code		X	AN	2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code.				
X	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code describing entity relationship.				
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
X	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual				
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				

**Segment:** **N2** Additional Name Information  
**Position:** 500  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Notes:** This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	N201	93	Name Free-form name.	M AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name.	O AN 1/35

**Segment:** **N3** Address Information  
**Position:** 510  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Notes:** This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/35
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/35

**Segment:** **N4 Geographic Location**  
**Position:** 520  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party  
**Notes:** This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S.A. or Canada.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	O AN 2/30
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.	O ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 3/11
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/3
N405	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/2
N406	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location.	O AN 1/30

**Segment:** **G61** Contact  
**Position:** 540  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed  
**Notes:** Use this segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 G6103 qualifies G6104.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> G6101	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named. CE Certifier IC Information Contact <i>Use Code IC to indicate a single point of contact for classification, guidance or interpretation.</i> PP Program Manager	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
>> G6102	93	<b>Name</b> Free-form name. <i>Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for first name. If necessary, use G6105 to provide the party's title</i>	<b>M AN 1/35</b>
G6103	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type of communication number. AU Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON) EM Electronic Mail FX Facsimile IT International Telephone TE Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the party cited in G6102. Include the area code.</i>	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
G6104	364	<b>Communication Number</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
G6105	443	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b> Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number. <i>Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.</i>	<b>O AN 1/20</b>



**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 550  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 50  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Notes:** 1. Use this segment to provide clear text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.  
  
2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

**Syntax Notes:****Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

**Segment:** **CB1** Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data  
**Position:** 560  
**Loop:** CB1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify contract and cost accounting standards data  
**Notes:** Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the resultant procurement instrument and to indicate the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the resultant procurement instrument.

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes		
			M	ID	2/2
>>	CB101	Acquisition Data Code			
		Code identifying acquisition data			
		18 Access to Communications Security Information Required			
		19 Access to Communication Security Information Not Required			
		20 Access to Restricted Data Required			
		21 Access to Restricted Data Not Required			
		22 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required			
		23 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required			
		24 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required			
		25 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required			
		26 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required			
		27 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required			
		28 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required			
		29 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required			
		30 Access to Special Access Information Required			
		31 Access to Special Access Information Not Required			
		32 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required			
		33 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Not Required			
		34 Access to Foreign Government Information Required			
		35 Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required			
		36 Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required			
		37 Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required			

- 38 Access to For Official Use Only Information Required
- 39 Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required
- 40 Access to Other Type of Information Required
- 41 Access to Other Type of Information Not Required
- 42 Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
- 43 Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
- 44 Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
- 45 Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
- 46 Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
- 47 Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
- 48 Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
- 49 Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
- 50 Contractor Will Perform Services Only
- 51 Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
- 52 Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
- 53 Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
- 54 Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
- 55 Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
- 56 Contractor Will Require a Communications Security Account
- 57 Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security Account
- 58 Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
- 59 Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
- 60 Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements
- 61 Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security Requirements
- 62 Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
- 63 Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
- 64 Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
- 65 Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract

- 66 Facility Clearance Required
- 67 Facility Clearance Not Required
- 68 Follow-on Contract
- 69 Not a Follow-on Contract
- 70 Final Contract Security Classification Specification
- 71 Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification
- 72 Direct Public Release Authorized
- 73 Direct Public Release Not Authorized
- 74 Additional Materials being Forwarded
- 75 No Additional Materials being Forwarded
- 76 Additional Requirements Established
- 77 Additional Requirements Not Established
- 78 Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
- 79 No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
- 80 Contractor Distribution Required
- 81 Contractor Distribution Not Required
- 82 Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 83 Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 84 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 85 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 86 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
- 87 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
- 88 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
- 89 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
- 90 Other Distribution Required
- 91 Other Distribution Not Required

X      CB102      1310      **Financing Type Code**      O      ID      1/1  
 Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal  
 Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Position: 570

Loop: CB1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 20

Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: Use this segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

### Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
>> REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
		43 Supporting Document Number Supports or clarifies information and values represented in a document <i>Use Code 43 to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable relative to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.</i>	
		KL Contract Reference <i>Use to indicate a clause in the procurement instrument that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.</i>	
		KT Request for Quotation Reference A discrete number assigned for identification purposes to a request for quotation <i>Use to indicate a clause in the solicitation that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.</i>	
		KU Office Symbol A number assigned for reference to a specific office within an organization <i>When CB1 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.</i>	
		P1 Previous Contract Number <i>When CB101 is Code 68, use to indicate the preceding procurement instrument number under which classified data was received or generated.</i>	
REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	X AN 1/80



- 1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.*
- 2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 580

Loop: CB1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Notes:

- Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.  
2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

### Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data			
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
>>	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.		
			992 Date Requested		
			<i>When CB101 is Code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified material.</i>		
	DTM02	373	Date	X	DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).		
X	DTM03	337	Time	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
X	DTM04	623	Time Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	DTM05	624	Century	O	N0 2/2
			The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).		
X	DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID 2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X	DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN 1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.		

Segment: **LDT** Lead Time  
Position: 590  
Loop: CB1  
Level: Heading  
Usage: Optional  
Max Use: 1  
Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services.  
Notes:  
Syntax Notes:  
Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code Code indicating the time range. BA From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization <i>Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.</i>	M ID 2/2
>>	LDT02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	M R 1/15
>>	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval Code indicating the time period or interval CY Calendar Year DA Calendar Days MO Month WK Weeks	M ID 2/2
X	LDT04	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	O DT 6/6

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text

**Position:** 600

**Loop:** CB1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 50

**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

**Notes:** 1. When CB101 is Code 74, 76, or 78, use this segment to provide additional clear text information.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>> MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PO1</b> Baseline Item Data
<b>Position:</b>	010
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Mandatory
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify basic and most frequently used line item data
<b>Notes:</b>	1. Use this PO1 loop to identify all information related to a Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), a Subcontract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or an Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN). Each iteration of the PO1 loop will carry all information related to the CLIN, SUBCLIN or ELIN specified in PO101.
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<p>2. When BQT01 is code 01, 17, or code 02, 03, 04 and there are no additions, deletions or changes to table 2, only PO101 need be transmitted.</p> <p>1 If PO103 is present, then PO102 is required.  2 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.  3 If either PO106 or PO107 is present, then the other is required.  4 If either PO108 or PO109 is present, then the other is required.  5 If either PO110 or PO111 is present, then the other is required.  6 If either PO112 or PO113 is present, then the other is required.  7 If either PO114 or PO115 is present, then the other is required.  8 If either PO116 or PO117 is present, then the other is required.  9 If either PO118 or PO119 is present, then the other is required.  10 If either PO120 or PO121 is present, then the other is required.  11 If either PO122 or PO123 is present, then the other is required.  12 If either PO124 or PO125 is present, then the other is required.</p>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<p>1 See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.</p> <p>2 PO101 is the line item identification</p> <p>3 PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service ID's per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.</p>

## Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/11
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	
		1. Use to identify the CLIN, SUBCLIN or ELIN, if one is assigned. For Army PADDs users only, use also to identify SUBCLIN with concatenated Relationship Code, for example, 0001AC003; and SUBCLIN with concatenated Relationship Code and Delivery Relationship Code (last 2 characters), for example, 0001AC00302.	
		2. When BQT01 is code 01, 17, or code 02, 03, 04 and there are no additions, deletions or changes to table 2, cite the word "NONE" in this data element.	
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	X R 1/9
		Quantity ordered.	
		1. Use to specify the quantity of the item being solicited. If prices for step ladder quantities are being solicited, PO102 will cite the base quantity that is being solicited and the step ladder quantities will be cited in the 2/CTP/040 segment.	



2. Minimum and maximum quantities that will be ordered under a resultant IDIQ procurement instrument are specified in the MEA segment.

3. Estimated quantities for a requirement or indefinite quantity procurement instrument are specified in the PO3 segment.

4. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if the quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.

**PO103 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if the quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.

3. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

*SX Shipment*

Use when PO101 is a CLIN for transportation charges.

*ZZ Mutually Defined*

Use to indicate a job or a task.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**PO104 212 Unit Price X R 1/17**

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

When PO105 is code NS or PQ, enter the number 0.

**PO105 639 Basis of Unit Price Code O ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.

CA Catalog

ES Estimated

FB Fabrication Cost

Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of GFE, GFM, or GFP.

KA Price with Government Furnished Property

Use to indicate the price of the items includes the use of GFP, GFE, or GFM to manufacture the item.

NC No Charge

NE Not to Exceed

NS Not Separately Priced

Use to indicate that the offerors are not to provide a price for this item but are to include the cost in the price of the item to which it pertains, e.g., data may not be separately priced.

PQ Posted

Use to indicate offerors are to provide a TOTAL price for the line item, NOT A UNIT PRICE.

TB To be negotiated.

**PO106 235 Product/Service ID Qualifier X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

1. PO106 through PO125 are used in pairs, e.g., PO106 will contain a qualifier code and PO107 will contain data related to the code.

2. Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

A8 Exhibit Line Item Number

AK Refined Product Code

CG Commodity Grouping

Use to indicate a commodity code.

CL Color

CN Commodity Name

EF Exhibit Identifier

Use to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.

F7 End-Item Description

Use to indicate the end item to which the solicited item applies.

F8 Next Higher Used Assembly

Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the solicited item applies.

FS National Stock Number

The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.

FT Federal Supply Classification

IN Buyer's Item Number

Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or a service when a stock number does not apply.

KA Engineering Data List

Use to indicate the Engineering Data List that contains technical information related to the CLIN or SUBCLIN.

KB Data Category

When PO101 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.

KD Replacement National Stock Number

Use to indicate the NSN that will be assigned to an item being modified.

KF Item Type Number

KG Time Compliant Technical Order

KI Cognizance Symbol

KJ Material Control Code

KK Special Material Identification Code

KL Item Management Code

KM Shelf-Life Code

KN Shelf-Life Action Code

LT Lot Number

MF Manufacturer

When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data element.

MG Manufacturer's Part Number

When used, a second 235/234 pair must be used citing either code MF or code ZB.

MN Model Number

N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format

N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format

N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format

N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format

ND National Drug Code (NDC)

PD Part Number Description

Use to indicate a clear text description of an item that cannot be identified by a

*number, e.g., transportation.*

*PN Company Part Number*

*PU Part Reference Number*

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.*

*RC Returnable Container No.*

*Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with code RS.*

*SH Service Requested*

*Use to indicate (in clear text) the service being solicited.*

*SN Serial Number*

*SW Stock Number*

*Use to indicate a local stock number.*

*SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)*

*Use to indicate the size of the item being solicited.*

*UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)*

*VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number*

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than the manufacturer.*

*ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code*

*Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.*

*Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.*

PO107	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
PO108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO109	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
PO110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO111	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
PO112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO113	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
PO114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO115	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
PO116	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					
PO117	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
Identifying number for a product or service.					
PO118	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).					
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					
PO119	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
Identifying number for a product or service.					
PO120	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).					
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					
PO121	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
Identifying number for a product or service.					
PO122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).					
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					
PO123	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
Identifying number for a product or service.					
PO124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).					
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					
PO125	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
Identifying number for a product or service.					

Segment: **CN1** Contract Information  
 Position: 025  
 Loop: PO1  
 Level: Detail  
 Usage: Optional  
 Max Use: 1  
 Purpose: To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item  
 Notes: Use this 2/CN1/025 segment to identify the type of pricing arrangement that will be applicable to a specific line item if it will differ from the pricing arrangement that will be applicable to the procurement instrument. BQT08 specifies the pricing arrangement that will be applicable to the entire procurement instrument. BQT08 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.

## Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 CN102 is contract amount.  
 2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.  
 3 CN104 is the contract code.  
 4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.

## Comments:

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		M ID 2/2
>> CN101	1166	Contract Type Code		
		Code identifying a contract type		
		CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)	
		CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)	
		CH	Cost Sharing	
		CS	Cost	
		CW	Cost Plus Award Fee	
		CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee	
		FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)	
		FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)	
		FD	Fixed Price Redetermination	
			<i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination procurement line item.</i>	
		FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)	
		FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)	
		FH	Fixed Price Award Fee	
		FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort	
		FK	No Cost	
		FR	Firm Fixed Price	
		FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment	
		LH	Labor Hours	
		TM	Time and Materials	
		ZZ	Mutually Defined	
			<i>Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price</i>	



<i>redetermination procurement line item.</i>					
X	CN102	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> Monetary amount.	O R	1/15
X	CN103	332	<b>Percent</b> Percent expressed as a percent	O R	1/6
X	CN104	127	<b>Reference Number</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	O AN	1/30
X	CN105	338	<b>Terms Discount Percent</b> Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.	O R	1/6
X	CN106	799	<b>Version Identifier</b> Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm.	O AN	1/30

Segment: **PO3** Additional Item Detail

Position: 030

Loop: PO1

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 25

Purpose: To specify additional item related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure.

Notes: Use this segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in PO101.

Syntax Notes: 1 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).  
2 PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
>>	PO301	371	Change Reason Code Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change.	M ID 2/2
			AQ Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure <i>Use to specify that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has an alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g. PO102/03 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being solicited - steel plates).</i>	
			EV Estimated Quantity <i>Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 is an estimate.</i>	
			UP Unit Price <i>Use to indicate that the price cited in PO304 is currently available for ordering this item pursuant to a Federal Supply Schedule or other award instrument. When used cite code GOV in PO303 and the unit price in PO304.</i>	
X	PO302	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	O DT 6/6
	PO303	236	Price Identifier Code Code identifying pricing specification. GOV Government Price	X ID 3/3
	PO304	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	O R 1/17
X	PO305	639	Basis of Unit Price Code Code identifying the type of unit price for an item. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
>>	PO306	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity. <i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in PO102.</i>	M R 1/15
>>	PO307	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in	M ID 2/2

which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in PO103.

3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	PO308	352	<b>Description</b>	<b>O AN 1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	

**Segment: CTP Pricing Information****Position:** 040**Loop:** PO1**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** >1**Purpose:** To specify pricing information

**Notes:** Use this segment to signal to prospective offerors that a variety of prices are being solicited, e.g., step-ladder prices (prices based on a range of solicited quantities), zone prices (prices based on deliveries to various geographic locations), prices based on different packaging requirements for the same item, or labor rates for categories of labor an offeror may propose for a time and materials or labor hour procurement instrument. It is also used to request the offeror to specify quantities at which he offers a price break, or to indicate that his catalog price along with his quoted price is required in his proposal.

Example of how prices are solicited for step ladder quantities for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:

CTP\*\*PBQ\*\*1\*EA N/L

CTP\*\*ICL\*\*10\*EA N/L

CTP\*\*ICL\*\*20\*EA N/L

CTP\*\*ICL\*\*30\*EA N/L

CTP\*\*MAX\*\*50\*EA N/L

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required.

2 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.

3 If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.

4 If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.

2 CTP08 is the rebate amount.

**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>O</u> <u>ID</u>
X	CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code	2/2
			Code indicating class of trade.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	CTP02	236	Price Identifier Code	3/3
			Code identifying pricing specification.	
			Use to identify the type of prices an offeror is required to submit in his quote.	
		ALT	Alternate Price	
			Use to indicate a lease-to-purchase price. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Lease-to-Purchase Price. If approved, we expect the code will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.	
		CAT	Catalog Price	
			Use to indicate the offeror, in addition to his quoted price, is to provide his catalog price for the item	

					<i>specified in PO101.</i>			
			ICL		Unit Price Through Quantity			
					<i>When prices are being solicited on quantity ranges, use to indicate the end of a specified range.</i>			
			LAR		Labor Rate			
					<i>Use to indicate the offeror is to provide hourly labor rates for the labor categories quoted. These labor rates will be provided in the PD/PDD loop of the 843 transaction set.</i>			
			MAX		Maximum Order Quantity Price			
					<i>When prices are being solicited on quantity ranges, use to indicate the maximum quantity for which prices are being solicited.</i>			
			PAP		Protection Level Price			
					<i>Use to indicate the offeror is to submit a price for the packaging protection level(s) specified in CTP10.</i>			
			PAQ		Price Break Quantity(s)			
					<i>Use to indicate the offeror is to provide quantities at which price breaks are offered.</i>			
			PBQ		Unit Price Beginning Quantity			
					<i>When prices are being solicited on quantity ranges, use to indicate the beginning of a specified range.</i>			
			PPA		Packing Level Price			
					<i>Use to indicate the offeror is to provide prices for the packing level(s) specified in CTP10.</i>			
			PUR		Purchase			
					<i>Use to indicate the offeror is to provide a replacement price for an item if it is less costly than to repair.</i>			
			ZNP		Zone Price			
					<i>Use to indicate that prices are being solicited for delivery to the zones cited in CTP10.</i>			
X	CTP03	212	Unit Price			O	R	1/17
					Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.			
	CTP04	380	Quantity			X	R	1/15
					Numeric value of quantity.			
	CTP05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code			X	ID	2/2
					Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
					1. Use any code.			
					2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
					HR Hours			
					<i>When CTP02 is code LAR, use to indicate the offeror is to provide the estimated number of hours associated with an hourly labor rate cited in CTP02. The estimated number of hours will be provided in the PD/PDD loop of the 843 transaction set.</i>			
					Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	CTP06	648	Price Multiplier Qualifier			O	ID	3/3
					Code indicating the type of price multiplier.			
					Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			



X	CTP07	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	X	R	1/10
X	CTP08	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> Monetary amount.	O	R	1/15
X	CTP09	639	<b>Basis of Unit Price Code</b> Code identifying the type of unit price for an item. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
	CTP10	499	<b>Condition Value</b> Identifies rate restrictions or provisions <i>When CTP02 is Code PAP, PPA, or ZNP, use to indicate the protection level, packing level or delivery zone for which prices are being solicited.</i>	O	AN	1/10

**Segment:** **MEA** Measurements

**Position:** 049

**Loop:** POi

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 40

**Purpose:** To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001.)

**Notes:** 1. Use this 2/MEA/049 segment to provide information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items.

2. This segment can be used to identify the maximum size standards for the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to the line item; the length of a required warranty; and for line items in a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the variations in quantity permitted, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period and the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and the contractor.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.  
2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.  
3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.  
4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.  
5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

**Comments:** 1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		O ID 2/2
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies  
Use any code.

#### BT Batch Limits

When BQT06 is code KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. When BQT06 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.

#### CS Core Size

When REF01 is Code IJ, use to indicate the size standard for the cited SIC code.

#### CT Counts

Use to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

#### DE Defects

*Use to indicate a warranty period.*

**LT Lot Limits**

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.*

**OL Order Limits**

*Use to indicate the maximum the government may order from a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.*

**PM Permitted**

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA02	738	<b>Measurement Qualifier</b>	<b>O ID 1/3</b>
-------	-----	------------------------------	-----------------

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

*Use any code.*

**MX Maximum**

*When MEA01 is code CS, use to indicate the maximum size standard applicable to the SIC code specified in the REF segment. When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified time period.*

**PO Percent of Order (-, +)**

*Use to indicate the variation of quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.*

**RY Ratio**

*Use to indicate the proposed share ratio for an incentive or cost sharing contract. Identify the proposed Government share in MEA05 and the proposed contractor share in MEA06.*

**TT Time**

*Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA03	739	<b>Measurement Value</b>	<b>X R 1/20</b>
-------	-----	--------------------------	-----------------

The value of the measurement.

MEA04	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b>	<b>X</b>
-------	------	----------------------------------	----------

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use.)

*1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that*

*may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.*

*2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite code EA, and MEA04- C00104 would cite code Q1.*

>> C00101 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code M ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

*IE Person*

*When MEA01 is code CS, use to indicate the SIC size standard in terms of number of employees.*

*R5 Thousands of Dollars*

*When MEA01 is code CS, use to indicate the SIC size standard in terms of dollar amount of sales.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X C00102 1018 Exponent O R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised.

X C00103 649 Multiplier O R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

C00104 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X C00105 1018 Exponent O R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised.

X C00106 649 Multiplier O R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

X C00107 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X C00108 1018 Exponent O R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised.

X C00109 649 Multiplier O R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

X C00110 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X C00111 1018 Exponent O R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised.



X	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
X	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
	MEA05	740	<b>Range Minimum</b> The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range. <i>1. When MEA01 is Code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</i> <i>2. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the proposed Government share.</i> <i>3. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.</i>	X	R	1/20
	MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b> The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range. <i>1. When MEA01 is Code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</i> <i>2. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the proposed contractor share.</i> <i>3. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.</i> <i>4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X	R	1/20
X	MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b> Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b> Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b> Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b> The method or device used to record the measurement Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/4



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PID</b>	<b>Product/Item Description</b>
<b>Position:</b>	050	
<b>Loop:</b>	PID	
<b>Level:</b>	Detail	
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional	
<b>Max Use:</b>	1	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format	
<b>Notes:</b>	Use this segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item.	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.</li> <li>3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> </ol>	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.</li> <li>3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.</li> </ol>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID01 = "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.</li> <li>2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.</li> <li>3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.</li> </ol>	

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>		
>> PID01	349	Item Description Type	M	ID	1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description.			
		F Free-form			
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)			
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)			
PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code	O	ID	2/3
		Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic			
		Use any code.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
		Use any code.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PID04	751	Product Description Code	X	AN	1/12
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic.			
PID05	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
		Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.			
X PID06	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X PID07	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN	1/15
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.			

X	PID08	1073	<b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b>	O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

**Segment:** **PWK** Paperwork  
**Position:** 070  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 25  
**Purpose:** To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information  
**Notes:** 1. Use this 2/PWK/070 segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item, Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to be provided by the offeror in response to the solicitation, or paperwork that will be required under the resultant procurement instrument, or paperwork being provided as part of the solicitation and, if necessary, how that paperwork will be transmitted.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.  
 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.  
 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		M ID 2/2
>> PWK01	755	Report Type Code	
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
		<i>Use to identify the type of paperwork that must be provided by the offeror or is being provided by the buying party.</i>	
	25	Purchase Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
	35	Subcontractor Plan	
	AE	Attachment	
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, applicable to the solicitation is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
	C1	Cost Data Summary	
		<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>	
	C5	Certified Cost and Price Data	
	C6	Wage Determination	
		<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination.</i>	
	CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
		<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.</i>	
	CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)	
		Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at complete, estimate at complete, and variance at	

	complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR) Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs
DW	Drawing(s)
F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1 Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2 Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure
F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3 Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values
F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4 Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract
F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5 Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
KA	Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) <i>Use to indicate that attachments applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) will be provided.</i>
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
PD	Proof of Delivery
PJ	Purchasing Specification Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments <i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
PM	Proof of Insurance
S9	Representation A statement (report) by a prospective contractor that makes a representation about a specific condition <i>Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.</i>
SD	Support Data for a Request for Quote <i>Use to indicate that supporting technical documentation, e.g., engineering data list, bill of materials, etc., are being provided by the buying party.</i>
SN	Shipping Notice
SP	Specification
TO	Demand Report

			Use to indicate a Contract Data Requirement List (CDRL) deliverable.		
			UA	Union Agreement	
			US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance	
PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	O ID 1/2		
			Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent		
			BE	By Mail and Electronically Use to indicate E-Mail.	
			BM	By Mail	
			CF	Courier	
			EL	Electronically Only Use to indicate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)	
			FX	By Fax	
			WS	With Shipment (With Package)	
PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	O NO 1/2		
			The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee.		
PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2		
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/310 or 2/N1/340 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/390 segment.		
			BY	Buying Party (Purchaser) Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.	
			IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report Use when PWK01 is code IT.	
			KF	Audit Office The office performing the audit	
			KG	Project Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project Use to indicate the party responsible for a project including the Advisor under a Grant.	
			KY	Technical Office	
X	PWK05	66 Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2		
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).		
X	PWK06	67 Identification Code	X AN 2/20		
			Code identifying a party or other code.		
	PWK07	352 Description	O AN 1/80		
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. 1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.  2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.		
	PWK08	C002 Actions Indicated	O		



Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified

>>	C00201	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> <b>M ID 1/2</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. 2      Report to be Filed <i>When PWK01 is Code CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, PD, S9, SN, or TO use to indicate the specified paperwork will be required under the resultant award instrument.</i> 5      Generate <i>When PWK01 is Code 25, 35, C1, C5, C6, MS, PM, PP, UA, or US, use to indicate the specified paperwork must be provided in the response to this solicitation.</i> PV     Provided <i>When PWK01 is code AE, DW, KA, PJ, SD, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.</i>
X	C00202	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> <b>O ID 1/2</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	C00203	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> <b>O ID 1/2</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	C00204	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> <b>O ID 1/2</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
X	C00205	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> <b>O ID 1/2</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

- Segment:** **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
- Position:** 080
- Loop:** PO1
- Level:** Detail
- Usage:** Optional
- Max Use:** 200
- Purpose:** To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.
- Notes:**
1. Use this 2/PKG/080 segment when packaging requirements apply to specific line items. Use the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements apply to a named entity.
  2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container, is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.
- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
  - 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
  - 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
- Semantic Notes:** 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
- Comments:**
- 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
  - 2 If PKG01 = "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
  - 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
  - 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>X</u> <u>ID</u> <u>1/1</u>
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	
		Code indicating the format of a description.	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	
		Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		HM Hazardous Material	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		LP Level Of Preservation	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight	

*forwarder, APO/FPO or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.*

PM Preservation Method  
PML Preservation Material  
SMK Special Marking  
UC Unit Container  
UCL Unit Container Level  
WM Wrapping Material

PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

DF Department of Defense (DoD)  
GS General Services Administration (GSA)  
Responsible for Federal Specification  
ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.*

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code X AN 1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

*1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in ASC X12 Code Source List 197 (which is MIL-STD-2073-2C).*

*2. When the offeror is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD-2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplemental or special requirement information.*

*4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.*

PKG05 352 Description X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

*1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

X PKG06 400 Unit Load Option Code X ID 2/2

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

- Segment:** **PO4** Item Physical Details
- Position:** 090
- Loop:** PO1
- Level:** Detail
- Usage:** Optional
- Max Use:** >1
- Purpose:** To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights and dimensions relating to the item.
- Notes:** 1. Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack, or the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401, PO403, and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50, PO403 would cite code PR, and PO404 would cite code UNT. If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403, and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 ounce bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.
- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required.
  - 2 If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.
  - 3 If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required.
  - 4 If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.
  - 5 If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.
  - 6 If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.
  - 7 If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.
  - 8 If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.
- Semantic Notes:**
- Comments:**
- 1 PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.
  - 2 PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	O N0 1/6
PO401	356	Pack	
		Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit.	
		1. Use to identify the unit pack quantity.	
		2. Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073-2C code BLK).	
		3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).	
		4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL-STD 2073-	



PO402	357	2C code ZZZ).			
		<b>Size</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/8</b>
		Size of supplier units in pack.			
		<i>Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.</i>			
PO403	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
		1. <i>Use any code.</i>			
		2. <i>An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO404	103	<b>Packaging Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>3/5</b>
		Code identifying the type of packaging. Part 1. Packaging form. Part 2. Packaging Material.			
		INT Intermediate Container			
		PAF Pallet - 4 Way			
		A pallet that permits entry of handling equipment on each of its four sides			
		PAT Pallet - 2 Way			
		A pallet that permits entry of handling equipment on opposing two of its four sides			
		SRW Shrink Wrap			
		In packaging, a method of securing a unit load by placing a large "bag" of plastic film over the components and applying heat to induce shrinkage and cause the bag to tighten around the contents			
		UNT Unit			
		<i>Use to indicate the unit container.</i>			
PO405	187	<b>Weight Qualifier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/2</b>
		Code defining the type of weight.			
		<i>Use any code.</i>			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO406	384	<b>Gross Weight per Pack</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/9</b>
		Numeric value of gross weight per pack.			
		<i>Use this data element to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be provided to 1 decimal place.</i>			
PO407	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
		1. <i>Use any code.</i>			
		2. <i>An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO408	385	<b>Gross Volume per Pack</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/9</b>
		Numeric value of gross volume per pack.			
		<i>Use this data element to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal places.</i>			
PO409	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in			

which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO410	82	Length	O R	1/8
-------	----	--------	-----	-----

Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position.

PO411	189	Width	O R	1/8
-------	-----	-------	-----	-----

Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position.

PO412	65	Height	O R	1/8
-------	----	--------	-----	-----

Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position.

Use to specify the depth of the container.

PO413	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID	2/2
-------	-----	------------------------------------	------	-----

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO414	810	Inner Pack	O N0	1/6
-------	-----	------------	------	-----

Number of units in each selling pack

1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers in an intermediate container.

2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See appendix B, MIL-STD 2073-1B" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code AAA).

3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See method of preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code XXX).

4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).

5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawings or instructions provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Numbers  
**Position:** 100  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.  
**Notes:** Use the 2/REF/100 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
>> REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
	16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement	
	2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number A reference number designating the foreign military sale records <i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.</i>	
	2Y	Wage Determination <i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.</i>	
	5N	Citation of Statute <i>Use to indicate the authorization number under which the line item will be awarded.</i>	
	73	Statement of Work (SOW) Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements <i>Use to indicate the Statement of Work (SOW) number applicable to this line item. If a SOW is part of this solicitation, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.</i>	
	82	Data Item Description (DID) Reference Specific data elements that the government will ask a contractor to provide and are spelled out in specific requirement documents	
	83	Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Number (ELIN) Identifies specific line items to be delivered for a contract	

97	Package Number A serial number indicating unit shipped
9G	Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code <i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on the Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
CT	Contract Number <i>Use to indicate an existing contractual instrument applicable to this solicitation.</i>
DG	Drawing Number
EV	Receiver Identification Number A unique number identifying the organization/site location designated to receive the current transmitted transaction set <i>Use to identify the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data required on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NSPCC, Navy Ship's Parts Control Center.</i>
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code <i>Use to indicate the Standard Industry Classification code applicable to a line item.</i>
IL	Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>
IQ	End Item <i>Use to specify an end item to which the solicited item pertains.</i>
IX	Item Number <i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K0	Approval Code <i>Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
K6	Purchase Description
KL	Contract Reference <i>For a Contract Data Requirements List data item, use to indicate the reference in the contract that generates the requirement for the data item (e.g., Statement of Work paragraph).</i>
KV	Distribution Statement Code <i>Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.</i>
LT	Lot Number
LX	Qualified Products List <i>When IT801 is code QP, QM, or QB, use to indicate the Qualified Product List, Qualified Manufacturer List or Qualified Bidders List number.</i>
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number

P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the line item.</i>
PH	Priority Rating <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP priority rating.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number Model designation of replacement component
RQ	Purchase Requisition No. <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a Purchase Request number, concatenate the line item number with the Purchase Request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to specify a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, identify the specification in REF03.</i>
TN	Transaction Reference Number <i>Use to indicate a unique reference number for a related transaction set.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VQ	Related Contract Line Item Number <i>Use to indicate a line item in the solicitation to which this line item pertains.</i>
VW	Standard <i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD. Identify the standard in REF03.</i>
W2	Weapon System Number Identifies a weapon system <i>Use to indicate the Weapon System code.</i>
W6	Federal Supply Schedule Number Identifies an item with a two-digit group number, two-digit part number, and one-character section letter
W8	Suffix Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.</i>
XE	Transportation Priority Number Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment
ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.</i>

REF02

127

Reference Number

X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.



*If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.*

REF03

352

**Description****X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

*1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**Segment:** **PER** Administrative Communications Contact  
**Position:** 110  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 3  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed  
**Notes:** Use this segment to provide names and communication numbers for points of contact applicable to a line item and which are not associated with an address.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.  
2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.  
3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
>> PER01	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named. AU Report Authorizer <i>Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i> AV Advisor <i>Use to indicate the government party who will work with the eventual contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i> BD Buyer Name or Department <i>Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i> PI Preparer A firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer <i>Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	M ID 2/2
PER02	93	<b>Name</b> Free-form name. <i>Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for first name. If necessary, use PER09 to provide the party's title</i>	O AN 1/35
PER03	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type of communication number. AU Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON) EM Electronic Mail FX Facsimile IT International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i> TE Telephone	X ID 2/2

			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>		
PER04	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.			
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>			
		AU	Defense Switched Network		
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		EX	Telephone Extension		
			<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing code AU or TE.</i>		
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone		
			<i>Include the country code.</i>		
		TE	Telephone		
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>		
PER06	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.			
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>			
		AU	Defense Switched Network		
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		EX	Telephone Extension		
			<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>		
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone		
			<i>Include the country code.</i>		
		TE	Telephone		
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>		
PER08	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN	1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.			
		<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>SAC</b> Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
<b>Position:</b>	130
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	25
<b>Purpose:</b>	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
<b>Notes:</b>	<p>1. Use this 2/SAC/130 segments to identify services or potential non-CLIN charges that apply to a specific line item. If the services, or potential non-CLIN charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.</p> <p>2. Offerors will respond in the quote with amounts and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to the services or non-CLIN charges identified in this segment.</p>
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<p>1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.</p> <p>2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.</p> <p>3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.</p> <p>4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.</p> <p>5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.</p> <p>6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.</p> <p>7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.</p>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<p>1 If SAC01 is A or C, then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.</p> <p>2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.</p> <p>3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.</p> <p>4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.</p> <p>5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.</p> <p>6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.</p>
<b>Comments:</b>	<p>1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.</p> <p>2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount." It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier DO - Dollars in SAC09.</p>

## Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
>> SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.	
		R Allowance Request	
		<i>Use to comply with the mandatory nature of this data element when identifying a service or potential non-CLIN charge in SAC02 for which the bidder is to provide an amount in the offer.</i>	
SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
		Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	

*Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.*

B180 *Cleaning Charge*  
 B610 *Container Service Charge USA/Canada*  
*Use to indicate a reusable container requirement.*  
 B870 *Customs Charge*  
 C240 *Disconnect Charge*  
 C330 *Distribution Fee*  
 C370 *Diversio*n Charge  
 C880 *Expediting Premium*  
 D500 *Handling*  
 D530 *Hazardous Cargo Charge*  
 D660 *Hook-up charge*  
 D820 *Inside Delivery*  
 D870 *Inspection*  
 D890 *Installation and Training*  
 D900 *Installation*  
 E340 *Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*  
*Use to indicate a less than carload or truckload delivery.*  
 E400 *Loading (Labor Charges)*  
 F150 *Packaging Service*  
 F460 *Postage*  
 F560 *Premium Transportation*  
 F830 *Proof of Delivery*  
*Use to indicate a DD Form 250.*  
 G030 *Reconnect charge*  
 G350 *Rents and Leases*  
 G470 *Restocking Charge*  
 G530 *Rework*  
 G580 *Royalties*  
 G660 *Scrap Allowance*  
 G740 *Service Charge*  
 G760 *Set-up*  
 H170 *Special Tooling Charge*  
 H430 *Storage*  
 H540 *Supplemental Items*  
*Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).*  
 H550 *Surcharge*

H680 *Tax - Governmental*  
*Use to indicate the offeror is required to identify the taxes applicable to the line item amount that are not included in the unit prices. The offeror is to specify the tax type in the 2/SAC/130 segment of the 843 transaction set by use of the appropriate code in SAC02. Codes H680 and H850 may not be used by the offeror for this purpose.*

H850 *Tax*  
*Use to indicate the offeror is required to identify total taxes applicable to the line item amount that are included in the unit prices. The offeror will use code H850 in SAC02 of the 843 transaction set to identify these total taxes.*

H990 *Testing Services Charge*  
 I260 *Transportation Direct Billing*  
 I380 *Unloading (Labor Charges)*  
 I590 *Warranties*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SAC03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID	2/2
---	-------	-----	-----------------------	---	----	-----



Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.  
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SAC04	1301	<b>Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code</b>	X	AN	1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge			
X	SAC05	610	<b>Amount</b>	O	N2	1/15
			Monetary amount.			
X	SAC06	378	<b>Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier</b>	X	ID	1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC07	332	<b>Percent</b>	X	R	1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent			
X	SAC08	118	<b>Rate</b>	O	R	1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified			
X	SAC09	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	X	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC10	380	<b>Quantity</b>	X	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			
X	SAC11	380	<b>Quantity</b>	O	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			
X	SAC12	331	<b>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC13	127	<b>Reference Number</b>	X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
X	SAC14	770	<b>Option Number</b>	O	AN	1/20
			A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered.			
X	SAC15	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			

Segment: **IT8** Conditions of Sale

Position: 140

Loop: PO1

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 25

Purpose: To specify general conditions or requirements and to detail conditions for substitution of alternate products

Notes: Use the 2/IT8/140 segment to specify conditions of sale that apply to a specific line item. If the conditions of sale apply to all of the line items, use the 1/CSH/110 segment.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of IT801 IT802 IT803 IT805 or IT807 is required.
- 2 If either IT808 or IT809 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either IT810 or IT811 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either IT812 or IT813 is present, then the other is required.
- 5 If either IT814 or IT815 is present, then the other is required.
- 6 If either IT816 or IT817 is present, then the other is required.
- 7 If either IT818 or IT819 is present, then the other is required.
- 8 If either IT820 or IT821 is present, then the other is required.
- 9 If either IT822 or IT823 is present, then the other is required.
- 10 If either IT824 or IT825 is present, then the other is required.
- 11 If either IT826 or IT827 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 IT803 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
- 2 IT804 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
- 3 IT805 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.

Comments:

- 1 Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
- 2 IT808 through IT827 provides for ten (10) different product/service ID's for each item. Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
IT801	563	Sales Requirement Code	X ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		BC	Restricted to Historically Black College or University or Minority Institution
		C	Consignment
			<i>Use to indicate an Indian (Native American) preference.</i>
		EI	Restricted to Educational Institutions
		IP	Restricted to Industrial Preparedness Program Participants
		IS	Substitute Item Allowed
		P2	Ship As Soon As Possible
		P4	Do Not Preship
		QB	On Qualified Bidders List
		QM	On Qualified Manufacturers List
		QP	Restricted to Qualified Products List (QPL) Products
		SC	Ship Complete
		SV	Ship Per Release
			<i>Use to indicate the item will be shipped in-place.</i>

			UC	Restricted to U.S. and Canadian Sources			
			UL	Other Unlisted Sales Condition			
				<i>When used, identify the other condition in the 2/N9/320 loop using code KD in N901.</i>			
			UP	Unrestricted Procurement			
			YI	Restricted to Young Investigator Program			
			Z	Mutually Defined			
				<i>Use to indicate a warranty is required.</i>			
X	IT802	564	<b>Do-Not-Exceed Action Code</b>		X	ID	1/1
			Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565).				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
X	IT803	610	<b>Amount</b>		X	N2	1/15
			Monetary amount.				
X	IT804	508	<b>Account Number</b>		O	AN	1/35
			Account number assigned.				
X	IT805	373	<b>Date</b>		X	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).				
X	IT806	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>		O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
	IT807	566	<b>Product/Service Substitution Code</b>		X	ID	1/2
			Code indicating product or service substitution conditions.				
			<i>Use only when IT801 is Code IS to indicate any conditions applicable to offering a substitute product.</i>				
			A	No Quantity or Unit of Measure Change Allowed			
			B0	No Substitution Allowed			
				<i>Use only when IT801 does not cite code IS.</i>			
			X	Equivalent Item Substitution			
				<i>Use to indicate an "or equal" item.</i>			
			Y	Alternate Item Substitution Allowed			
X	IT808	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>		X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
X	IT809	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>		X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.				
X	IT810	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>		X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
X	IT811	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>		X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.				
X	IT812	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>		X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
X	IT813	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>		X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.				
X	IT814	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>		X	ID	2/2

			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	IT815	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT816	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT817	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT818	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT819	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT820	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT821	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT822	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT823	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT824	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT825	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT826	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT827	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40



**Segment:** **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions  
**Position:** 180  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment  
**Notes:** 1. Use this 2/FOB/180 segment to specify the FOB point and acceptance location for a specific line item. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location that applies to all of the line items.

2. This segment is not used when the solicitation is for a service without deliverables or construction.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.  
 2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.  
 3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.  
 4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.  
 2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.  
 3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.  
 4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		M ID 2/2
>> FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.	
		BP Paid by Buyer The buyer agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the buyer to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location) <i>Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.</i>	
		PE Prepaid and Summary Bill <i>Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.</i>	
		PP Prepaid (by Seller) <i>Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.</i>	
		PS Paid by Seller The seller agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the seller to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location) <i>Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.</i>	
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location. <i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>	X ID 1/2



DE Destination (Shipping)  
 FV Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)  
 IT Intermediate FOB Point  
 A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point  
*Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.*  
 OR Origin (Shipping Point)  
 ZZ Mutually Defined  
*Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.*

X	FOB03	352	<b>Description</b>	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
X	FOB04	334	<b>Transportation Terms Qualifier Code</b>	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	FOB05	335	<b>Transportation Terms Code</b>	X ID 3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	FOB06	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	X ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location.	
			<i>Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location unless N101 in the 2/N1/340 loop is Code LI.</i>	
			DE Destination (Shipping)	
			OR Origin (Shipping Point)	
			ZZ Mutually Defined	
			<i>Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, using code KZ in N101.</i>	
X	FOB07	352	<b>Description</b>	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
X	FOB08	54	<b>Risk of Loss Qualifier</b>	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	FOB09	352	<b>Description</b>	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	

**Segment:** **SDQ** Destination Quantity

**Position:** 190

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 50

**Purpose:** To specify destination and quantity detail.

**Notes:** Use this segment when known quantities of the line item are to be delivered to multiple locations, on the same date, and the locations can be identified by a DUNs number, a CAGE code, a Contractor Establishment Code, a DoDAAC, or a MAPAC.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either SDQ05 or SDQ06 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either SDQ07 or SDQ08 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either SDQ09 or SDQ10 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either SDQ11 or SDQ12 is present, then the other is required.
- 5 If either SDQ13 or SDQ14 is present, then the other is required.
- 6 If either SDQ15 or SDQ16 is present, then the other is required.
- 7 If either SDQ17 or SDQ18 is present, then the other is required.
- 8 If either SDQ19 or SDQ20 is present, then the other is required.
- 9 If either SDQ21 or SDQ22 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 SDQ23 identifies the area within the location identified in SDQ03, SDQ05, SDQ07, SDQ09, SDQ11, SDQ13, SDQ15, SDQ17, SDQ19, and SDQ21.

**Comments:**

- 1 SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set.
- 2 SDQ03 is the store number.
- 3 SDQ23 may be used to identify areas within a store, e.g., front room, back room, selling outpost, end aisle display, etc. The value is agreed to by trading partners or industry conventions.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> SDQ01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code.</i>  <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
SDQ02	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). <i>While the federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.</i>	O ID 1/2
		1 D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
		10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>	
		33 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)	

			A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC) Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity			
>>	SDQ03	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	M	AN	2/20
>>	SDQ04	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	M	R	1/15
	SDQ05	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ06	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ07	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ08	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ09	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ10	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ11	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ12	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ13	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ14	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ15	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ16	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ17	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ18	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ19	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ20	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ21	67	Identification Code	Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ22	380	Quantity	Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
X	SDQ23	310	Location Identifier	Code which identifies a specific location.	O	AN	1/30

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 200

Loop: PO1

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Notes: 1. Use this 2/DTM/200 segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item. Use the 1/DTM/150 segment when the date applies to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment for delivery information when the required delivery can be specified as an actual date. If the required delivery is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/302 loop or the 2/LDT/470 loop if the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.

2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

#### Data Element Summary

>>	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	3/3
	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier			
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			
			002	Delivery Requested		
				<i>Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>		
			017	Estimated Delivery		
			037	Ship Not Before		
			063	Do Not Deliver After		
				<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>		
			064	Do Not Deliver Before		
				<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>		
			065	1st Schedule Delivery		
			066	1st Schedule Ship		
			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)		
				<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>		
			106	Required By		
				<i>Use to indicate delivery is required exactly on the date specified.</i>		
			174	Month Ending		
				<i>Use to indicate delivery is required on the last day of the specified month.</i>		
			193	Period Start		
				<i>Use to indicate the performance period start date.</i>		
			194	Period End		
				<i>Use to indicate the performance period end date.</i>		
			227	Lease Term Start		



228 Lease Term End

275 Approved  
Date report was approved by contractor representative  
*Use to indicate the approval date of Contract Data Requirements List.*

368 Submittal  
Date an item was submitted to a customer  
*When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.*

375 Delivery Start  
The date that deliveries will begin  
*Use to indicate the required start date for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.*

376 Delivery End  
The date that deliveries will end  
*Use to indicate the end date for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.*

405 Production  
Used to identify dates and times that operations or processes were performed  
*Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.*

565 Date of Property Inspection  
*Use to indicate the date of a site or property inspection.*

600 As Of  
*Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.*

601 First Submission  
*Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.*

602 Subsequent Submission  
*Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.*

937 Department of Labor Wage Determination Date  
*Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination.*

996 Required Delivery  
A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered  
*Use to indicate delivery is required on or before the specified date.*

DTM02 373 Date X DT 6/6  
Date (YYMMDD).

DTM03 337 Time X TM 4/8  
Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)



<i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery.</i>					
<b>DTM04</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>Time Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow.					
		CT	Central Time		
		ET	Eastern Time		
		GM	Greenwich Mean Time		
		LT	Local Time		
		MT	Mountain Time		
		PT	Pacific Time		
<b>DTM05</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>Century</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>N0</b>	<b>2/2</b>
The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).					
<b>DTM06</b>	<b>1250</b>	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/3</b>
Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.					
1. Use any code.					
2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format. Use also, to qualify a range of dates or times.					
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					
<b>DTM07</b>	<b>1251</b>	<b>Date Time Period</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/35</b>
Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.					
Use to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, e.g., use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery range for March 30, 1995 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1995 date.					

**Segment:** **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)  
**Position:** 250  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 12  
**Purpose:** To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information  
**Notes:** Use this/TD5/250 segment to specify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD5/420 segment if the transportation method for the line item applies to a named entity.  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
- 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
- 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
- 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

- 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
X TD501	133	<b>Routing Sequence Code</b> Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 1/2
TD502	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.	X	ID 1/2
TD503	67	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN 2/20
TD504	91	<b>Transportation Method/Type Code</b> Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment. 1. Use any code.  2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.  D Parcel Post Use to indicate the US Postal Service and not a private carrier. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 1/2
X TD505	387	<b>Routing</b> Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.	X	AN 1/35
X TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b> Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.	X	ID 2/2

X	TD507	309	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. <b>Location Qualifier</b> Code identifying type of location.	O	ID	1/2
X	TD508	310	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. <b>Location Identifier</b> Code which identifies a specific location.	X	AN	1/30
X	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b> The point of origin and point of direction.	O	ID	2/2
X	TD510	732	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. <b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b> Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.	O	ID	2/2
X	TD511	733	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. <b>Transit Time</b> The numeric amount of transit time.	X	R	1/4
	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code defining service <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2

**Segment:** **TD4** **Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)**  
**Position:** 270  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both  
**Notes:** Use this 2/TD4/270 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD4/440 segment when the information applies to a named entity.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.  
 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	152	Special Handling Code Code specifying special transportation handling instructions. <i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>  AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement DA Dangerous EP Expedite EX Explosive Flammable Gas FG Flammable Gas FL Flammable FP Flammable Poison Gas HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material LT Less Than Full Carload LTT Less Than Truckload NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery PG Poisonous Gas PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/3
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209). <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/1
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.	X AN 2/4
TD404	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	X AN 1/80

**Segment:** **MAN** Marks and Numbers

**Position:** 280

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 10

**Purpose:** To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

**Notes:** Use this 2/MAN/280 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/MAN/270 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to all of the line items.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
- 2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
- 3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

**Comments:**

- 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
- 2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).	
		L Line Item Only	
>> MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	
MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	
MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).	
		L Line Item Only	
MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	
MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	



**Segment:** **RRA** Required Response  
**Position:** 290  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 25  
**Purpose:** To indicate information that is required to be included in the response.  
**Notes:** Use this 2/RRA/290 segment to indicate to prospective offerors that information, applicable to a specific line item, must be provided with their proposal, e.g., a certification, a representation or fill-in information. Use the 1/RRA/280 segment when the information offerors are to provide applies to all of the line items.

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 Use RRA02 only to specify applicable regulatory or contractual clause.  
**Comments:**

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
>> RRA01	701	<b>Information Type</b> Code specifying the information required in the response. 14 As Indicated by the Cited Reference <i>Use to indicate the reference number that requires an offeror to provide a certification, representation or other information. This reference number will be a clause number or some unique reference number previously provided to offerors.</i>	
RRA02	127	<b>Reference Number</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	<b>O AN 1/30</b>

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text

**Position:** 295

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1000

**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

**Notes:** 1. Use to provide any plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

**Segment:** **SPI** Specification Identifier  
**Position:** 296  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items.  
**Notes:** Use this segment to identify those elements of the solicitation that are classified and to specify the level of classification.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> SPI01	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following. <i>Use to identify the level of government security classification assigned to the items identified in SPI02/03.</i> 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
SPI02	128	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Number. <i>1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.</i> <i>2. Use any code.</i> <i>DD Document Identification</i> <i>Use to indicate an Engineering Data List.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
SPI03	127	<b>Reference Number</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
SPI04	790	<b>Entity Title</b> Title of the data entity. <i>Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.</i>	<b>O AN 1/132</b>
X SPI05	791	<b>Entity Purpose</b> The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction.	<b>O AN 1/80</b>
X SPI06	792	<b>Entity Status Code</b> Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	<b>O ID 1/1</b>
X SPI07	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b> Code identifying purpose of transaction set. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
X SPI08	755	<b>Report Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>

			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI09	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	SPI10	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	SPI11	822	<b>Source Subqualifier</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.	O	AN	1/15
X	SPI12	554	<b>Assigned Number</b> Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	O	N0	1/6
X	SPI13	1322	<b>Certification Type Code</b> Code indicating the type of certification Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/1
X	SPI14	1401	<b>Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code</b> Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/3

**Segment:** **SCH** Line Item Schedule  
**Position:** 297  
**Loop:** SCH  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the data for scheduling a specific line item.  
**Notes:** Use this 2/SCH/297 segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and there is only one ship-to addressee. If there is more than one entity receiving a partial shipment, use the 2/SCH/405 segment.  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
- 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
- 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
- 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.

**Comments:**

- 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
>>	SCH01	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	M R 1/15
>>	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken 1. Use any code.  2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
X	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
X	SCH04	93	Name Free-form name.	X AN 1/35
>>	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	M ID 3/3
		002	Delivery Requested <i>Use to indicate that delivery is requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>	
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		037	Ship Not Before	
		063	Do Not Deliver After <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		064	Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		065	1st Schedule Delivery	
		066	1st Schedule Ship	
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	



				<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>
		106	Required By	<i>Use to indicate delivery is required exactly on the date specified.</i>
		174	Month Ending	<i>Use to indicate delivery is required on the last day of the specified month.</i>
		358	Cycle Begin	
			Date on which the cycle begins	
		375	Delivery Start	
			The date that deliveries will begin	
			<i>Use to indicate the required start date for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i>	
		996	Required Delivery	
			A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered	
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is required on or before the specified date.</i>	
>>	SCH06	373	<b>Date</b>	<b>M DT 6/6</b>
			Date (YYMMDD).	
	SCH07	337	<b>Time</b>	<b>O TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
			<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery.</i>	
	SCH08	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	
		002	Delivery Requested	
			<i>Use to indicate that delivery is requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>	
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		037	Ship Not Before	
		063	Do Not Deliver After	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		064	Do Not Deliver Before	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
			<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
		106	Required By	
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is required exactly on the date specified.</i>	
		174	Month Ending	
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is required on the last day of the specified month.</i>	
		359	Cycle End	

				Date on which the cycle ends			
		376		Delivery End			
				The date that deliveries will end			
				<i>Use to indicate the end date for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i>			
		996		Required Delivery			
				A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered			
				<i>Use to indicate delivery is required on or before the specified date.</i>			
SCH09	373	Date			X	DT	6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).					
SCH10	337	Time			X	TM	4/8
				Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)			
				<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery.</i>			
SCH11	326	Request Reference Number			O	AN	1/45
				Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number).			
				<i>Use, as applicable, to cross reference the cited line item, for example, to an RFQ or requisition number.</i>			
X	SCH12	350	Assigned Identification		O	AN	1/11
				Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.			

**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time

**Position:** 302

**Loop:** LDT

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services.

**Notes:** 1. Use this 2/LDT/302 loop when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event and varies by line item. If the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity, use the 2/LDT/470 loop. If this segment is used, the 2/DTM/200 segment is not used to describe a delivery schedule.

2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/I  
QTY\*1J\*50\*EA n/I

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/I  
QTY\*1J\*50\*MO n/I

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is completed.

LDT\*AY\*90\*DA n/I  
QTY\*1J\*2500\*Q1 n/I  
QTY\*1K\*4\*Q1 n/I  
LDT\*AM\*1\*MO n/I  
QTY\*1J\*1000\*MO n/I  
QTY\*1K\*10\*MO n/I  
LDT\*AK\*1\*MO n/I  
QTY\*1J\*500\*EA n/I

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

#### Data Element Summary

>>	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes		
	Des.	Element		M	ID	2/2
	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code			
			Code indicating the time range.			
			AA	From date of PO receipt to sample ready.		
			AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment.		
			AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment.		
			AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery.		
			AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval		

AI From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery  
*When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment.*

AJ From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)

AK From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery

AM From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery

AV From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery

AW From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery

AX From Date of Award to Date of Completion

AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery

AZ From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

>> LDT02 380 Quantity M R 1/15  
 Numeric value of quantity.

>> LDT03 344 Unit of Time Period or Interval M ID 2/2  
 Code indicating the time period or interval

CY Calendar Year

DA Calendar Days

KK Maximum Calendar Days  
*Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.*

MO Month

QY Quarter of a Year

SA Semiannual

WK Weeks

LDT04 373 Date O DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

*Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.*

Segment: **QTY** Quantity

Position: 303

Loop: LDT

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify quantity information.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of the item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, week, months, quarter, years.

2. Use also, to indicate the length of a delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

#### Data Element Summary

>>	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
>>	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier Code specifying the type of quantity.			
			IJ Due The amount due to the customer <i>Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.</i>			
			1K Time Units The number of time units such as 8 (hours) <i>Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.</i>			
			52 Number of Originals <i>Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>			
			K6 Drafts <i>Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>			
			KF Duplicates <i>Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>			
			SA Shipments <i>Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.</i>			
>>	QTY02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity. <i>1. When QTY01 is Code IJ, cite the quantity to be delivered.</i>  <i>2. When QTY01 is Code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03, identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.</i>	M	R	1/15



QTY03	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
-------	-----	-------------------------------------------	---	----	-----

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

*DA Days*  
*When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*MO Months*  
*When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate the frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*Q1 Quarter (Time)*  
*When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate the frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*WK Week*  
*When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate the frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*YR Years*  
*When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate the frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*  
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 304  
**Loop:** LDT  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Notes:** When LDT01 is Code AI, use this segment to identify the specified event.  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	MSG01	933	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text.	<b>M AN 1/264</b>
X	MSG02	934	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	<b>O ID 2/2</b>

**Segment:** **LM** Code Source Information  
**Position:** 305  
**Loop:** LM  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information  
**Notes:** Use this 2/LM/305 loop to provide codes from DoD 5010.12-M that identify the frequency of delivery for a CDRL data item.

**Syntax Notes:****Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. DF Department of Defense (DoD)	M ID 2/2
X	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.	O AN 1/15

**Segment:** **LQ** Industry Code  
**Position:** 306  
**Loop:** LM  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Notes:**  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		FX Frequency	
		Use to indicate the frequency of delivery code for a data item deliverable on a Contract Data Requirements List (DD Form 1423).	
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	

**Segment:** **N9** Reference Number  
**Position:** 320  
**Loop:** N9  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier  
**Notes:** 1. Use the 2/N9/320 loop to identify FAR, DFARS, FIRMR, Agency, or command clauses, OMB Circular, special instructions or other references that are applicable to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/N9/290 loop.  
2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and the date **MUST** be cited in the following MSG segment.  
3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause **MUST** be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may optionally be cited in the following MSG segment.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.  
2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		M ID 2/2
>> N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier	
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		73 Statement of Work (SOW)	
		Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements	
		BB Authorization Number	
		Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service	
		Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.	
		CJ Clause Number	
		Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR/DFARS/FIRMR, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.	
		DF Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)	
		DX Department/Agency Number	
		Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.	
		EC Circular	
		Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.	
		FA Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)	
		GS General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)	
		H4 Federal Information Resources Management Regulation	
		K7 Paragraph Number	
		Use to indicate information for an offeror. Cite an	



			<i>applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i>
		<b>KD</b>	Special Instructions Number <i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency, command or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>
		<b>KT</b>	Request for Quotation Reference A discrete number assigned for identification purposes to a request for quotation <i>Use to indicate another type of reference number applicable to the solicitation. This number is not the solicitation number (which is carried in BQT02). This code can be used as a means to provide clear text information, i.e., Notice to Bidders, in the following MSG segment. Another example of the use of this code can be to provide the reason for the cancellation of the solicitation.</i>
		<b>KY</b>	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents
		<b>KZ</b>	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents <i>Use to indicate a Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>
		<b>VB</b>	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)
		<b>ZZ</b>	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i>
<b>N902</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
<b>N903</b>	<b>369</b>	<b>Free-form Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/45</b> Free-form descriptive text. <i>1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency, command, or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.</i>  <i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by</i>

*some other means within the transaction set.*

N904	373	<b>Date</b>	<b>O DT 6/6</b>
		Date (YYMMDD).	
		<i>Use to indicate the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD portion of the date is always 01.</i>	
X	N905	337 <b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
X	N906	623 <b>Time Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 330  
**Loop:** N9  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Notes:** 1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, if it is required, or another solicitation reference associated with the number cited in N902.

2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information if that information is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. When providing fill-in information, the clause title, if cited, and the alternate identifier and date, if applicable, will be the first data provided. This data will be followed by a numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided. Each fill-in will be preceded by the paragraph or section identifier in the clause where the fill-in information is to be inserted (if identifiers are included in the clause). If there is no paragraph or section designator, the required information will immediately follow the numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided.

3. A pipe sign (|) will be inserted after each data item. As an example, the fill-in information required by FAR 52.212-3 will be provided as follows:

Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work| Alternative I (Apr 1984)| 3| (a)  
30| (c) Sep 30, 1995| Jan 15, 1995|

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>		<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
>>	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **N1** Name

Position: 340

Loop: N1

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Notes:

1. Use the 2/N1/340 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items.
2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103 and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when this information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.
3. When this segment is used to provide a ship-to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization, if necessary.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
- 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

- 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
- 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		M ID 2/2
>> N101	98	Entity Identifier Code		
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
		31	Postal Mailing Address	
		7G	Hazardous Material Office	
		7L	Preliminary Inspection Location	
			<i>Use to indicate the inspection location of a first article.</i>	
		7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location	
		88	Approver	
			Manufacturer's representative approving claim for payment	
			<i>Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		EL	Established Location	
			<i>Use to indicate the site or property inspection location.</i>	
		IC	Intermediate Consignee	
			<i>When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.</i>	
		IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report	
		KF	Audit Office	
			The office performing the audit	
		KG	Project Manager	
			The address of the person responsible for the	

					management of a designated project
		KX			Free on Board Point
					<i>When FOB02 is code ZZ, use to indicate an FOB point other than at origin or destination.</i>
		KY			Technical Office
		KZ			Acceptance Location
					<i>Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.</i>
		L1			Inspection Location
					Place where the item was viewed or inspected
		P1			Preparer
					The firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer
					<i>Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
		PW			Pick Up Address
		R6			Requester
					<i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
		ST			Ship To
					<i>Use to indicate the address to which an item must be shipped. If the ship-to address is an FPO or APO, cite FPO or APO zip code in N104 and cite code AR in N405.</i>
		SV			Service Performance Site
					When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed
					<i>Use to indicate the location where a service is to be performed, e.g., grass cutting.</i>
		TS			Party to Receive Certified Test Results
					<i>When IT801 is Code QP and the offeror is not presently on a Qualified Products List (QPL), use to indicate the party to receive the certified test results which demonstrate that the offeror or his quoted product meets the established standards for qualification.</i>
		X2			Party to Perform Packaging
					A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced
		Z7			Mark-for Party
					The party for whom the needed material is intended
N102	93	Name		X AN	1/35
		Free-form name.			
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier		X ID	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).			
		<i>While the federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.</i>			

1 D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet



*The DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.*

10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

*Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.*

16 ZIP Code

*When N101 is Code ST, use to indicate a general shipping area for quoting purposes.*

33 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)

A2 Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)

Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity

FA Facility Identification

*Use to indicate a contractor facility that cannot be identified by a DUNs number, a CAGE code or a Contractor Establishment Code.*

N104 67 Identification Code X AN 2/20

Code identifying a party or other code.

X N105 706 Entity Relationship Code O ID 2/2

Code describing entity relationship.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X N106 98 Entity Identifier Code O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information  
Position: 350  
Loop: N1  
Level: Detail  
Usage: Optional  
Max Use: 2  
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
Notes: This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.

Syntax Notes:  
Semantic Notes:  
Comments:

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>> N201	93	Name Free-form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free-form name.	O AN 1/35

**Segment:** **N3** **Address Information**  
**Position:** 360  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Notes:** This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/35
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/35

**Segment:** **N4** Geographic Location  
**Position:** 370  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party  
**Notes:** This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S.A. or Canada.

## Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	O AN 2/30
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.	O ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 3/11
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/3
N405	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location. AR Armed Services Location Designation Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).	X ID 1/2
N406	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location.	O AN 1/30

**Segment:** **PER** Administrative Communications Contact  
**Position:** 390  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 3  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed  
**Notes:** Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> PER01	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named. <i>Use to identify communication numbers of parties associated with an address in this N1 loop.</i> IC Information Contact PP Program Manager	M ID 2/2
PER02	93	<b>Name</b> Free-form name. <i>Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for first name. If necessary, use PER09 to provide the party's title</i>	O AN 1/35
PER03	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type of communication number. AU Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON) EM Electronic Mail FX Facsimile IT International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i> TE Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	X ID 2/2
PER04	364	<b>Communication Number</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.	X AN 1/80
PER05	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type of communication number. <i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>	X ID 2/2



		AU	Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)			
		EM	Electronic Mail			
		EX	Telephone Extension <i>Use only if PER03 is used citing code AU or TE</i>			
		FX	Facsimile			
		IT	International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>			
		TE	Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>			
PER06	364	<b>Communication Number</b>		X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.				
PER07	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>		X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number. <i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>				
		AU	Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)			
		EM	Electronic Mail			
		EX	Telephone Extension <i>Use only if PER05 is used citing code AU or TE.</i>			
		FX	Facsimile			
		IT	International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>			
		TE	Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>			
PER08	364	<b>Communication Number</b>		X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.				
PER09	443	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>		O	AN	1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number. <i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>				

**Segment:** **SCH** Line Item Schedule  
**Position:** 405  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 200  
**Purpose:** To specify the data for scheduling a specific line item.  
**Notes:** Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.  
2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.  
3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.  
4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.  
**Comments:** 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
>> SCH01	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	M R 1/15
>> SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken 1. Use any code.  2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
X SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
X SCH04	93	Name Free-form name.	X AN 1/35
>> SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	M ID 3/3
	002	Delivery Requested Use to indicate that delivery is requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.	
	017	Estimated Delivery	
	037	Ship Not Before	
	063	Do Not Deliver After Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
	064	Do Not Deliver Before Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
	065	1st Schedule Delivery	
	066	1st Schedule Ship	
	077	Requested for Delivery (Week of) When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the	

				106	week. Required By <i>Use to indicate delivery is required exactly on the date specified.</i>
				174	Month Ending <i>Use to indicate delivery is required on the last day of the specified month.</i>
				358	Cycle Begin Date on which the cycle begins
				375	Delivery Start The date that deliveries will begin <i>Use to indicate the required start date for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i>
				996	Required Delivery A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered <i>Use to indicate delivery is required on or before the specified date.</i>
>>	SCH06	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).		M DT 6/6
	SCH07	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery.</i>		O TM 4/8
	SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.		X ID 3/3
			002		Delivery Requested <i>Use to indicate that delivery is requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>
			017		Estimated Delivery
			037		Ship Not Before
			063		Do Not Deliver After <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>
			064		Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>
			077		Requested for Delivery (Week of) <i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>
			106		Required By <i>Use to indicate delivery is required exactly on the date specified.</i>
			174		Month Ending <i>Use to indicate delivery is required on the last day of the specified month.</i>
			359		Cycle End Date on which the cycle ends

		376	<b>Delivery End</b>	
			The date that deliveries will end	
			<i>Use to indicate the end date for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i>	
		996	<b>Required Delivery</b>	
			A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered	
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is required on or before the specified date.</i>	
SCH09	373	<b>Date</b>		<b>X DT 6/6</b>
		Date (YYMMDD).		
SCH10	337	<b>Time</b>		<b>X TM 4/8</b>
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
		<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery.</i>		
SCH11	326	<b>Request Reference Number</b>		<b>O AN 1/45</b>
		Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number).		
		<i>Use, as applicable, to cross reference the cited line item, for example, to an RFQ or requisition number.</i>		
X	SCH12	350	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	<b>O AN 1/11</b>
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.		

**Segment:** **TD5** **Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)**

**Position:** 420

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 12

**Purpose:** To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information

**Notes:** Use this 2/TD5/420 segment to specify the transportation method applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
- 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
- 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
- 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

- 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
X	TD501	133	<b>Routing Sequence Code</b>	O ID 1/2
		Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	TD502	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	X ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).		
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.	
	TD503	67	<b>Identification Code</b>	X AN 2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code.		
	TD504	91	<b>Transportation Method/Type Code</b>	X ID 1/2
		Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment.		
		1. Use any code.		
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
		<i>D Parcel Post</i>		
		Use to indicate the US Postal Service and not a private carrier.		
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X	TD505	387	<b>Routing</b>	X AN 1/35
		Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.		
X	TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b>	X ID 2/2
		Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.		
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		



X	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b> Code identifying type of location. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/2
X	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b> Code which identifies a specific location.	X	AN	1/30
X	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b> The point of origin and point of direction. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	TD510	732	<b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b> Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	TD511	733	<b>Transit Time</b> The numeric amount of transit time.	X	R	1/4
	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code defining service <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2

**Segment:** **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)  
**Position:** 440  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both  
**Notes:** Use this 2/TD4/440 segment when special handling or hazardous material information is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.  
 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		X ID 2/3
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.	
		<i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas	
		PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

**Segment:** **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading

**Position:** 450

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 200

**Purpose:** To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

**Notes:**

1. Use this 2/PKG/450 segment to identify packaging requirements applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.
2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container, is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.
3. When physical detail information is required for the same line item going to various ship-to addressees, SUBCLINS must be used.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
- 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
- 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

**Comments:**

- 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
- 2 If PKG01 = "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
- 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
- 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

## Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description.	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		HM Hazardous Material	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		LP Level Of Preservation	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas</i>	

shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

PM Preservation Method  
PML Preservation Material  
SMK Special Marking  
UC Unit Container  
UCL Unit Container Level  
WM Wrapping Material

PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

DF Department of Defense (DoD)  
GS General Services Administration (GSA)  
Responsible for Federal Specification  
ZZ Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code X AN 1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in ASC X12 Code Source List 197 (which is MIL-STD-2073-2C).

2. When the offeror is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD-2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplemental or special requirement information.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05 352 Description X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

X PKG06 400 Unit Load Option Code X ID 2/2

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.



Segment: **LDT** Lead Time  
 Position: 470  
 Loop: LDT  
 Level: Detail  
 Usage: Optional  
 Max Use: 1  
 Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services.  
 Notes: 1. Use this 2/LDT/470 loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set period after the occurrence of some event and the ship-to address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees of the line item, use the 2/LDT/297 loop.

2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*50\*EA n/l

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*50\*MO n/l

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is completed.

LDT\*AY\*90\*DA n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*2500\*Q1 n/l  
 QTY\*1K\*4\*Q1 n/l  
 LDT\*AM\*1\*MO n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*1000\*MO n/l  
 QTY\*1K\*10\*MO n/l  
 LDT\*AK\*1\*MO n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*500\*EA n/l

Syntax Notes:  
 Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
 Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range.	
		AA	From date of PO receipt to sample ready.
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment.
		AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment.
		AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery.
		AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval

			AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery <i>When this code is used, specify the event in the following MSG segment.</i>			
			AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)			
			AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery			
			AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery			
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery			
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery			
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion			
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery			
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item			
>>	LDT02	380	Quantity		M	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.				
>>	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval		M	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval				
			CY	Calendar Year			
			DA	Calendar Days			
			KK	Maximum Calendar Days <i>Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.</i>			
			MO	Month			
			QY	Quarter of a Year			
			SA	Semiannual			
			WK	Weeks			
	LDT04	373	Date		O	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).				
			<i>Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.</i>				

**Segment:** **MAN** Marks and Numbers

**Position:** 480

**Loop:** LDT

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 10

**Purpose:** To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

**Notes:** Use this segment to identify marks and numbers associated with a ship-to addressee.

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
- 2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
- 3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

**Comments:**

- 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
- 2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data					
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes			
>> MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M	ID	1/2	
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).				
		L Line Item Only				
>> MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M	AN	1/45	
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.				
MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45	
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.				
MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X	ID	1/2	
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).				
		L Line Item Only				
MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X	AN	1/45	
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.				
MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45	
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.				

Segment: **QTY** Quantity

Position: 490

Loop: LDT

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify quantity information.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of the item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, week, months, quarter, years.

2. Use also, to indicate the length of a delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
>> QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier		
		Code specifying the type of quantity.		
		1J Due		
		The amount due to the customer		
		Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.		
		1K Time Units		
		The number of time units such as 8 (hours)		
		Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.		
		52 Number of Originals		
		Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.		
		K6 Drafts		
		Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.		
		KF Duplicates		
		Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.		
		SA Shipments		
		Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.		
>> QTY02	380	Quantity		M R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity.		
		1. When QTY01 is Code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.		
		2. When QTY01 is Code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03, identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.		

QTY03	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O	ID	2/2
-------	-----	------------------------------------	---	----	-----

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

*DA Days*  
When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

*MO Months*  
When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate the frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

*Q1 Quarter (Time)*  
When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate the frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

*WK Week*  
When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate the frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

*YR Years*  
When QTY01 is Code 1J, use to indicate the frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is Code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.  
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.



**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 500  
**Loop:** LDT  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Notes:** When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>>	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

**Segment:** **CTT** Transaction Totals  
**Position:** 010  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set  
**Notes:**  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required.  
 2 If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
>> CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set. <i>Use to identify the number of PO1 segments contained in this transaction set.</i>	M N0 1/6
CTT02	347	Hash Total Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element.	O R 1/10
Example:			
-.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ----- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field. <i>This is the sum of the quantities (PO102) for all of the PO1 segments.</i>			
X CTT03	81	Weight Numeric value of weight.	X R 1/10
X CTT04	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
X CTT05	183	Volume Value of volumetric measure.	X R 1/8
X CTT06	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
X CTT07	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	O AN 1/80

**Segment:** **SE** Transaction Set Trailer  
**Position:** 020  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).  
**Notes:**  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
>> SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M N0 1/10
>> SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>Enter the same number carried in ST02.</i>	M AN 4/9









# *NIST* Technical Publications

## *Periodical*

---

**Journal of Research of the National Institute of Standards and Technology**—Reports NIST research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Institute is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Institute's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

## *Nonperiodicals*

---

**Monographs**—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Institute's scientific and technical activities.

**Handbooks**—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

**Special Publications**—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NIST, NIST annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

**National Standard Reference Data Series**—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NIST under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396). NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published bimonthly for NIST by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

**Building Science Series**—Disseminates technical information developed at the Institute on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

**Technical Notes**—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NIST under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

**Voluntary Product Standards**—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NIST administers this program in support of the efforts of private-sector standardizing organizations.

*Order the following NIST publications—FIPS and NISTIRs—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.*

**Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)**—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NIST pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

**NIST Interagency Reports (NISTIR)**—A special series of interim or final reports on work performed by NIST for outside sponsors (both government and nongovernment). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is by the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in paper copy or microfiche form.

**U.S. Department of Commerce**  
National Institute of Standards  
and Technology  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Official Business  
Penalty for Private Use \$300